


$27,475 / 8 \cot 1$

HOUCKGEEST. Andreas Bursat van Sroom

## Digitized by the Internet Archive in 2016 with funding from <br> Wellcome Library

## AN <br> AUTHENTIC ACCOUNT

 OF THE
## EM B AS S Y

OF 'THE

TO THE
COURT OF THE EMPEROR OF CHINA, In the Years I794 and I795;
(SUBSEQUENT TO THAT OF THE EARL OF MACARTNEY.)
CONTAINING A DESCRIPTION OF
SEVERAL PARTS OF 'THE CHINESE EMPIRE, UNKNOWN TO

$$
E U R O P E A N S ;
$$

TAKEN FROM THE JOURNALOE ANDRE EVERARD VAN GRAM,

CHIEF OF THE DIRECTION OF THAT COMPANY, AND SECOND IN THE EMBASSY.

TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL OF
M. L. E. MOREAU DE SAINTMER2.

## With a correct Chart of the Route. VOLE.

$$
L O N D O N:
$$

§KIXTED FOR R. PHILLIPS, NO. JJ, ST. PAUL'SCHUKCHYARD, AND SOLD E Y'J. DEDRETT, PICCADILI.Y; LEE AND HURST, PATERNOSTER-ROW; AND $B$ Y

ALI. OTHER BOOKSELLERS.
$15816$


## ADVERTISEMENT

OF THE ENGLISH PUbLISHER:
MR. PHILLIPS, who prefents to the Britija Public this interefing Fourney of the Dutch Embafly to the Court of the Emperor of China, conceives he is making an acceptable and valuable addition to the exifting fock of knozeledge relative to an Empire, the great extent, population, and antiquity of which render it an almoft exhauflefs fubject of information and curiofiny.

Refpecting the vieres of the Embaffy, and the value aind originality of the materials of which the work confifts, he has nothing to add to the able and perJnicuous Preface of the French Editor, nor Mall he in any way prefume to anticipate the opinion or approbation of the Englifh Reader.

With reppect to the Tranlation, he will venture weithout hefitation to affirm, that it is faithfully perform. ed. It is the roork of a Gentleman of approved talents, whom a long refidence in France has rendered incapable of the blunders that almoft always deform books tranflated from the French tongue into ours. The advantage of receiving a copy of the original long before any other was imported, enabled himz alfo to execute his tajk at his leifure, and to finiflit reith a more than uftrat degree of accuracy. The Publifher
therefore hopes, that when the time frall come of comparing this Tramfation weith any other, it will be found to have a fill greater precedency in merit thaid in the date of its chipearance.

The only difference between this Edition and the Original Work confits in the placing of the Gloffary in the Firft infead of the Second Volume. As nearly the whole of the words requiring explanation occur in the Firft Volume, this arrangement is judged to be more convenient to the Reader, efpecially to Subforibers to Libraries, and Members of Book Societies, in awhich the volumes generally circulate feparately. This dietionary of terms is indeed one of the moft valuable parts of the work, abounding in news and curious objervations relative to the policy, the manners, and the language of the Chinefe.

Among other exertions to render his Edition woorthy of the public hatronage, Mr. Philliks has taken much pains to procure a CORRECT CHART OF THE ROUTE; an appendage which the Reader will find to be indijpenfable, and without which the narrative zould be wholly unintelligible. By making this important addition, he conceives that he has confiderably encreafed the value of the work, and given hiss Elition an alnoof exiclutive claim to the favour of the Public.

No. 71, St. Paul's Church Fard Oct. 20, 1798.

## DEDICATION.

TO
HIS EXCELLENCY

## GEORGE WASHINGTON,

> PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

SIR,
TR.SVELS among the moft ancient peo. ple which now inhabits this globe, and which owes its long exiftence to the fyftem that makes its Chief the Father of the National Family, cannot appear under better aufpices than thofe of the Great Man who was elected, by the univerfal fuffrage of a new nation, to prefide at the conqueft of liberty, and in the eftablifhment of a government in which every thing befpeaks the love of the Firft Magiftrate for the people.
a 3 Permit

Permit me then to addrefs the homage of my veneration to the virtues which in your Excellency afford fo friking a refemblance between Alia and America. I cannot fhew myfelf more worthy of the title of Citizen of the United States, which is become my adopted Country, than by paying a juft tribute to the Chief, whofe principles and fentiments are calculated to procure them a duration equal to that of the Chinefe Empire.

## I am, with refpect,

## Sir,

Your Excellency's
Moft humble,
And moft obedient Servant,
A. E. Van-Braam Houckgeest,

## ADVERTISEMENT

08

## THE EDITOR.

T HE more diftant the Regions which the Travellex defcribes, the more they differ in their moral and phyfical nature from the nations for whofe inftruction and gratification he deftines his obfervations, the more important is it to the reader to know in what degree his confidence is due to the man who fpeaks to him of what is paffing in remote countries, and almoft at the other end of the world.

It is particularly in refpect to China that the Fear of receiving the productions of an imagination more or lefs fertile for a true recital is eafily awakened. That immenfe Empire is fo little known; the prejudices of its inhabitants, or rather the wifdom of its government, has thrown fo many obitacles in the way of thofe Europeans who might feel a defire to penetrate into the country in order to fatisfy their curiofity and to examine what imperfect and hafty fketches have given them a faint idea of, that if it is eafy to give imaginary
details
details for certain facts, it is at the fame time difficult to fecure a true relation, from the exifting diftruft, which puts the Reader upon his guard againft the Narrator.

Accordingly, to expect always extraordinary things from a Traveller who fpeaks of China, and to doubt his veracity merely becaufe he relates things which feem extraordinary-is the difpofition of mind of thofe, who read any thing written concerning that aftonifhing country.

It is to fhew the well-informed reader what degree of confidence he may place in the Travels now fubmitted to his infpection, that the Editor has thought it advifeable to give him fome idea of the character of the perfon who prefents them to the public.
M. André Everard' Van-Braam Houckgeeft, born in 1739, in the province of Utrecht, in Holland, firft ferved his country in the Dutch navy, in which two of his brothers, ftill alive, have more than once difplayed great talents, and have both obtained the rank of Admiral, as a jult reward for their fervices.

Determined by circumftances, which a fate whofe peculiar characteriftic it is to be commercial, often affords, M. Van-Braam quitted the navy in 1758, and went to China, in quality of Supercargo of the Dutch EaftIndia Company. He refided at Macao and Canton till 1773 , except during two very fhort voyages to Europe.

Returning to his native land after an effective refo. dence of eight years in a country where in that length of time he could not fail to aequire great information, M. Van-Braam fettled in Guelderland, and remained there till 1783 .

At the laft-mentioned epoch the Independence of America had juft been folemnly acknowledged by the powers of the old world. This event, which re echoed throughout Europe, and awakened ideas almoft as new as itfelf, infpired M. Van-Braam with the defire of inhabiting a country which bad been reprefented to him in the moft enthufiaftic terms.

Of all the United States he gave the preference to Sonth Carolina; and in 1783 became a merchant, and a cultivator of rice in that State. He was even naturalized as a eitizen of the United States in 1784; and was living there in peace and happinefs, when one of thofe dreadful fatalities of which the climate of that province affords but too many examples, deprived him, in the courfe of a fingle month, of four of his children.

This lofs, for which a paternal heart has never been able to confole itfelf, together with that of his fortune occafioned by a falfe friend, were the motives that induced M. Van- Braam to liften to the propofitions tranfmitted to him by one of his brothers in the name of the Dutch Eaft-India Company, who wifhed him to undertake
the managernent of their affairs at Canton, in quality of Chief of the Factory.

This new mark of conficence fhewn hirn by his prireitive country, and his defire to turn his eyes from a quarter of the globe in which his two only fons and two of his daughters had found an untimely grave, determined M. Van Braam to accept what was offered Wim. He returned to Holland, and fet off jmmediately after for Canton.

A knowledge of feveral countrics, and a confequent habit of obferving their oppofite characters, intpired 13. Van-Bram with a defire of more attentively examining all that he was allowed to fee of China. With this defire was combined that rational curiofity which feeks to penetrate into myfteries under which it imagines afeful truths to lie concealed; and, laftly, that fentiment fo natural to a European, of wifhing to acquiro further knowledge of a nation of which the little already known furnithes matter of fo much wellfounded aftonifhment.

As foom as this project was conceived, M. Van-Braam made it one of his principal concerns. Induftrious both by habit and difpofition; led by his very duties to make obfervations; having opportunities more or lefs frequent of queftioning Chinefe; able himfelf to fketch every thing that came in his way; enabled by the ingreafe of his fortune, a confequence of his fucceffful adminiftration
adminiftration of the Company's affairs, to pay intelligent artifts; and never tire of waiting in order that he might fee things better, and hazard nothing upon mere conjecture, he every day added to what I fhall call his Chinefe riches.

But one of thore uncommon events, fuch as it were to be wifhed might fall in the way of all true friends to ufeful fcience, occurred moft opportuncly to favour M. Van-Braam's inclinations and plan.

Appointed Second in the Embaffy fent by the Dutch Eaft-India Company to the Emperor of China in $1797^{\circ}$ a vait extent of country was laid open to his view. Thus converting into perfonal experience what had been little more than oral tradition, he had the moff favourable opportunity of verifying all that had been related io him, and, what was ftill more fortunate, of forming a judgment of things which he had not even had an idea of enquiring into, becanfe nothing had given him reafon to fufpeet their exiftence.

Aftonifhed by what he faw, M. Van-Braam did not lofe a fingle moment in making the inhabitants of the other parts of the world, as far as it depended upon him, partakers in the fenfations he experienced, and in the well-founded admiration he felt on more than one occafion. Doubly a painter, his pen and his pencil were conftantly cmployed in depicting whatever he faw ; and fparing neither pains nor expence, he may be faid not to
have fuffered any thing to efcape him which was worthy of the attention of a difcerning public.

The narrative of his journey may even be confidered, in fome degree, as an official account of the Dutch Embaffy, fince having been fubmitted to the infpection of the perfons belonging to that Embaffy, it did not afford them the leaft room for criticifm, and fince the Ambarfador himfelf took copies of it, with a view of fending them to the Regency' of Batavia, and to the Prince Stadtholder.

The age of M. Van-Braam, the fuccefs that attended his undertakings, the ties of nature, and thofe of friendthip, at laft induced him to quit Canton on the fixth of December 1795, with a view to pafs the reft of his days in the United States of America. He arrived at Philadelphia on the 24 th of April 1796 .

Never, I will venture to affert, did a foreigner leave China with a like treafure, or with fo many teftimonies of his veracity; and if M. Van-Braam had only exhibited his numerous drawings of every thing which that Empire prefented to him as worthy of a place in his immenfe collection, China would be better known by them alone than by all that has been written concerning it till the prefent day. To give an idea of what is experienced upon a fight of all the drawings which M. Van-Braamhas collected', and which reprefent China in every fhape, and in every point of view, I will only fay, that after
the curiofity of the moft acute and inquifitive fpectator is fatiated, a multitude of things ftill remain to be examined, which excite his furprife anew.

Finally, as if it were M. Van-Braam's defliny to fignalize his abode in China by the mott friking circumftances, he has brought over with him feveral Chialefe, who feem to be come purpofely to attent the truth of what he has related concerning their country, or has reprefonted in his collection of drawings: a collection which he expofed for feveral months at Philadelphia to the vicw of all amateurs of the ficiences. It was eve: impoffible to avoid fancying ourfelves in China, while furrounded at once by living Chinefc, and by reprefentations of their manners, their ufages, their monuments, and their arts.

Such are M. Van Braam's claims upon the goodwill of his readers, and, I had almoft faid, upon their gratitude.

As to the Editor's labours, they have becn executed with the greateft care; and he at leaft deferves the praiie of fidelity, fince there is not a fingle line that has not been fubmited to the examination of the Author, who is fufficiently mafter of the French to be an e:scellent judge of every thing written in that language.

Perfuaded that a fow explanatory notes would add to the intereft of the work, the Author and Editor have placed feveral
feveral at the head of each of the two volumes to whicit they more particularly belong *. The fame motive häs luggefted them all-a defire to gratify the public.

It is with the fame intention that the Editor has thought proper to fubjoin to the work a notice of the valuable collection of drawings made by M. Van-Braam, who during five years conftantly employed two Chineic diaughtfmen in forming this numerous and curious afo femblage of all kinds of objects. But how much does the Editor regret, that he cannot by this brief notice enable the Reader to participate in the pleafure refulting from a fight of the drawings; a pleafure which increafcs in proportion as the examination of the details is more Aleiberate, or is taken by eyes accuftomed to find out beauties which elude, as it were, the firft hafty view.

The Editor will indulge in no obfervations concerning the work itfelf, except that it every where exhibits a character of candour, which is that of the Author. There is nothing, even to the repetitions which the occurrence of fimilat matters muft necefíarily produce in a work written in the form of a journal, that does not prove his veracity. The franknefs with which M. Van-Braam confeffes, in two or three places, that he was miftaken as to points of which he thought himfelf aflured by preceding circumftances, is a valuable tefti-

[^0]mony of his literary probity, which in a traveller cans. not be too highly prized.

The Editor will conclude this Advertifement by a reflection which will no drubt itrme the Reader as it does him: it is, that M. Van Braan's journal, not being a work undertaken with a view to reafon upon Chinza in a fyftematic manner, but to give ana account of what he has met with and perceived, if cannot be fappofed or expected that he fround rouuce facts to arr agrement with any particular apinions. It is fraple facts that he relates; he conmits them to paper in the order in which they prefent themfelves; he even does it with a fort of eagernefs admitting of no ftudied ar. sangement, or combination over which the ufual vanity of an Author might have exerted its infuence: alf thefe circumftances are fo many rouchers that his rela. tion has been dictated by truth.

To exhibit this Journal in the French language in all its original purity has been the uniform fudy of the Editor; and the fuffrage of the Author, under whofe immediate infpection his labours have been carried or. is a favourable omen of his fuccefs. He fhall efteen himfelf happy, if his feeble cfforts are honoured withe the approbation of the Reader.

MOREAU DE SAINT RERE:

```
* = - - - 
```

```
L
```

- 

,
-
$=$
1
1

## INTRODUCTION.

A journey from Canton to the city of Pe-king, where the Imperial Court refides -a Journey made acrofs parts of the Empire of China, which nèver yet were marked with the footftep of an European, and where his inquifitive eye never yet had an opportunity of making the fimalleft obfervation, cannot but be highly interefting to the Public, both in Europe, and throughout the United States of America; and will no doubt be received as an ägreeable offering. In this hope it was that I undertook to write a relation of that Journey, and that I made a point with myfelf of commiting to paper, with the leaft poffible delay, every thing I fhould fee and obferve, in order that I might give a faithful defcription of it to my countrymen.

Whenever I travelled by water, I had my Journal always on the table, that every thing
might
might be noted down in it at the very moment of its occurrence. Even night was not a reafon for my difpenfing with this rule. I thought it far better to lofe a few hours reft, than to let a fingle remarkable object efcape me.

When our road was over-land, it was my invariable practice, let the time of night be what it might, to commit to my Journal, which I then carried in my palanquin, whatever had appeared interefting to me during the day.

In returning from the Imperial Court to the hotel occupied by the Ambaffador at Pe-king, I never felt any care more urgent than that of noting down every thing I had feen.

By thefe means I fuffered nothing to efcape me, and an excellent memory conftantly helped me to re-trace the moft minute particulars, and to recollect even the moft trim fling ftep I had taken.

It is in confequence of thefe continual precautions, that I am able to promife an exact narrative of the proceedings of the Embally, extracted from my Journal ; the conftant depolitary of facts, reprefented with the moft frict regard to truth.

I may venture then to affert, that a fcrupulous precifion will be found in the details i prefent to the Public, and that my Work will moreover have the merit of being entirely new, fince there is not a fingle line borrowed from any traveller or writer whatever. I fhould even think I offered an affront to every well informed Reader, if I were not convinced of his eafily perceiving it himfelf. It is with the fole view therefore of doing further homage to truth, that l declare that for twenty years I had read nothing on the fubject of China. Although we had with us the work of Nifuhoff, concerning the firft Dutch Embafly to $P C$-king, I did not chufe to confult it, becaufe I did not wifh to enter into a refutation of its contents, a thing by no means impoffible, bs
and
and becaufe it feemed indubitable that a century and a half muft have occafioned fome change in the afpect of the towns and eftablifhments, and in the face of the country.

One of our fellow-travellers, M. de Guignes, a Frenchman, who accompanied the Fimbafly in quality of Interpreter, noted down his obfervations alfo, with the intention of publifhing them; but his project, which may even ferve to fhew the conformity of our remarks, was of no ufe to me, fince neither I nor any other perfon attached to the Embaffy, had any knowledge of his work. My Journal, on the contrary, was copied for the Ambaffador, and lay open to the infpection of all the other Dutchmen who performed the journey.

On our return to Canton, I had the good fortune to meet with a very exact topographical chart of the city of Pe-king: The proprietor of that chart, which was already of yery ancient date, would not part with it ; but permitted me to take a copy. It
is fo particular, that every ftreet is difinguifhed, and the elevation of every edifice delineated. I eafily recognized thofe of fuch ftreets as I had paffed through in a carriage, and found out allo the four gates or triumphal arches which I had remarked in a crols-road on my return from Yuen-mingyuen, as mentioned in my Journal under date of the fixth of February 1795. I was thereby convinced of its perfect accuracy.

The Imperial refidence, however, was only, in a manner, indicated without any thing to mark its limits. This defect I remedied, as far as my own judgment authorized me to do it, after having feen and gone through more than three-fourths of the palace. The fuburbs were alfo wanting, but I borrowed them from the work of Du Halde, in which the plan of the city is conformable to that of my great map.

Thus it was that I contrived to render my topography of $P_{e}$-king more exact than in the Chinefe original. It was not, howb 3 ever
ever, poffible to give the fuburbs in the fame detail as the city, becaufe my knowledge of them was not equally correct. I have therefore contented myfelf with indicating the principal freets that lead and adjoin to the gates of the town, together with the two well-known edifices, the temple of Heaven, and that of the Earth. The reft of the fuburbs, in fact, prefent nothing to the eye but a piece of ground very irregularly built upon, in which are plots of cultivated land, and empty fpaces, fo that one half of it is yet without buildings, as we had an opportunity of clearly perceiving on the fifteenth of February 1795 , when we left Pe-king. It appeared to me better to leave fomething imperfect in this refpect, than to put errors in the place of things of which I was ignorant.

I hope, however, that this will be no reafon why a map fo interefting thould be lefts agreeable to the curious than my relation itfelf; efpecially as I have alfo a number of other drawings and views, which by their
conformity with the plan, bear witnefs to its accuracy. A part of them I fketched myfelf, and the remainder is in my collection of Chinefe views, which are calculated fill farther to prove the accuracy of what I fay. I have no doubt of this kind of fupplement fully fatisfying, the curiofity of my Readers.

I have written the names of the cities and other places, according to the orthography of the Chinefe Mandarins, and with divifions. The byppers fignify that all which they do not feparate, ought to be pronounced in a fhort and fimple manner, as forming only one fyllable, although there are fome which, in European languages, would make two. Kiung, Liang, Hiang, muft therefore be pronounced as a fingle fyllable.

I thought it proper to give thefe previous explanations to my Readers, in hopes that my Work would not difpleafe the Public, and if this expectation be not deceived, I b 4
fhall
fhall obtain the only recompence I dare to a!k for my labours and my care.

> A. E. V. BRAAM HOUCKGEEST.

In magnis voluiffe fat eft.

# N O T E S, <br> ARRANGED N <br> ALPHABETICAL ORDER <br> ADD WHICH ARE 

REFERRED TO IN THE COURSE OF THE MORK.

## Bamboo.

I
T is indigenous in China, where no lefs than fixty-three diftinet fpecies are known. See Memoires Chinois, vol. ii. of the quarto edition, page 623.

## Barrow.

In a work written by Father Martin, a Jefuit, intitled, Defcriptior: Géograplique de la Cbine, and quoted by the Hifloire Génírale de la Cbine, par Mailla, redigée par Grofier, in the $13^{\text {th }}$ vol. of the quarto edition, it is faid that the Chinefe failing barrows, or waggons, are a fiction. It would require, however, an extravagant degree of Scepticifm to doubt of their exiftence, after what the Author relates, and the engraved plan of one that is added to the drawings, of which a notice will be found at the fnd of the Second Volume,

## Bean.

The bean of which mention is feveral times made in this Work, and which furnifhes the Chinefe with a kind of juice or

Hiquor，that they drink like milk，is the Gytijus Cajan of Linneus，known in feveral places by the name of Pois Pigeon， and erroneonlly confounded by bomare with the Angola pea， which refermbles it neicher in form，tafte，no；colour．（ Fr ．Ed．）

## Beggars．

Beggars are not common in China．Some are feen at Cantono During the journey of the Embafly，the author met with none，except in the weft part of the province of Chang－tong，and in that of Tcheli．They are very unfrequent in the other parts of the empire．（Fr，Ed．）

## Bird＇s－nests．

The following account is given of thefe bird＇s－nefts in the the Hifoire Générale de la Chine，par Maille，vol．I3，of quarto edition，page 650.
＂T They came from the rocks upon the coaft of Tong－king， Java，Cochiationa，\＆c．and are the netts built by a fpecies of birci，of which the plumage much riéenbles that of our fival－ lows．Their manner of building them is alfo nearly the fame， except that the nefts of the former are made of little fifh，which they contrive to glue together with the fpume of the fea．They are detached from the rocks as foon as the young ones take their flight；for it is the neft，and not the bird，that is of value． Whole boats are filled with this commodity，which becomes a confiderable branch of commerce in the above countries．The property of this fingular fort of aliment is to give a favoury tafte fo every difh of which it makes a part．＂

The Chinefe are alfo of opinion that thefe bird＇s．nefts are a fti－ mulant to love，and in this perfuafion，fome of them have been known to give as much as an hundred Louis d＇ors for twenty－five pounds weight of bird＇s－nefts．

The＇Author himfelf fold fome at Canton as high as fix Louis d＇ors the Cati，or twenty ounces French．（Poids cie marc．）

They are carried to Holland, where there is a great confumpcion of thesi, and where they are i:a high requeft. $\{F r, E d$.

Butron.
A button, placed upon the front of the cap, ferves in Chins, to mark all the gradations of power, from the Emperor to the loweft Mandarin. The Emperor alone wears a lage pearl as a buton. Among the Mandarins, the buttons decreafe in value in the following order:

A button of a dark purple ftone of a round form, but having fix fides or facets.

The fume, oblong.
A button of figured coral of a round form, with fix fides.
The fame, oblong.
A button of plain coral of a round fhape, and having fix fides.

The fame, oblong.
A button of a blue tranfparent flonc of a round form, with fix fides.

The fame, but of an oblong thape.
A dark blue button of a round form, having fix fides.'
The fame, oblong.
A white tranfparent button, having fix fides, and a round form.

The fame, oblong.
An opake white bution of a round form, with fix fides
The fame, oblong. "
A round gilt button.
A round filver button.

## Castles.

The Chinefe Caftles are fortifications of more or lefs confeguence, intended to defend particular points, and furrounded
with walls, having enibrafures, or loop holes in them, through which the foldiers fire their arrows or mußket-fhot.

## Catio

The Cati is a Chinefc weight equal to fixteen taels or ounces, each of which is equivalent to an ounce and a quarter troy weight. (Poids de marc.)
Catjang. See Bean.
Cedar.

Authors who have written conccrning China have ventured to affert, that no fuch tree exifits in the country; but M. Van. Braam fpeaks of them too frequently for any doubt to remain on that head.

The Reader is alfo referred to the fecond vol. of the Menoirés Cbinois, quarto edition, page 529, where it is called the Nammopu of the Chinefe. (Fr. Edr)

## Сhap.

A generical word, which indicates a piece of board or tablet, infcribed with the name of any one, or with fome title defignating him, to which the fame honours are paid that he would have a right to expect in perfon.

A petition or memorial addreffed to a tribunal, or to a perfon invefted with any authority whatever, no matter on what fubject, and even a common letter, is alfo a Chap.

## Соbido.

A Chinefe meafure of three kinds, viz. the Mandarin's Coo Bido; the merchant's Gobido; and the carpenter's Cobido. The laft is meant as often as the word Cobido is employed in this work. It is equivalent to fourteen French incles, wanting a line. $\left(F r . E d_{v}\right)$

## Cohang.

The final $g$ murt not be pronounced. It is the Company of mercbants of Canton, who enjoy the exclufive privilege of trading with Europeans.

## Сонанgist.

A Merchant, member of the Company of Cohang.

## Confucius.

I muift obferve here, that it is only in confornity with the French pronunciation, that I have put in the body of the Work Kong- - fout $t f_{j \text { e, inftead of Hong-fou-tfe, which M. Van Braam }}$ aflures me is the true way of fpelling the name of the firft of all the Chinefe philofophers. (Fr. Ed.)

## Corea.

A kingdom of the peninfula of Afia, fituated between China and Japan, to the north-eaft of the latter, on which it borders.

The inhabitants of this kingdom, which is tributary to China, are called Coreans. It was there Ambaffadors whom the Author found at Pe-king, and with whom he was admitted to feveral audiences or imperial ceremonies. ( $F r$. $E d$.)

## Coulis.

This name, which is borrowed from India, is applied to all forts of labourers, but particularly to thofe who carry perfons, merchandize, \&c. an occupation which is confidered as the loweft of 1 ll , becaufe it is that of fuch individuals as can get nothing elfe to do. Almoft all of them go with their head and feet naked.
M. Van Eraam thinks that the pay of thofe employed in the journey of the Einbalfy from Canton to Pe-king, was about twenty-five French fous (a milling Englif) per day.

All authors concur in praifing the Chinefe Coulis for the addrefs with which they carry the heavieft loads, by means of bamboos, which they lay acrofs their fhoulders, and to which the load is fufpended by a cord. (Fr.Ed.)

## Dragon.

That fabulous animal is at once fymbolical and mythological in China. Every thing that emanates from the Emperor bears the figure of a dragon ; and it is alfo put upor all the Imperial edifices, furniture, and ormaments.

The Dragon is venerated throughout Chima; but the Emperor alone has the right of having them painted, embroidercd; or foulptured with five claws or talons. The reft of the nation cannot ufe figures of dragons with more than four.

## Emperor.

It has been faid ertoneoully (Leitres Edifantes, tome 1\%, pagé 59) that he alone has the right of having his palace exactly fronting the fouth; for every individual turns his houfe as much as he can to that quarter of the $\mathfrak{l k y}$, as the moft falubrious and convenient expofure. See Memoires Chinois, tome iii. in qto. page 434. (Fr.Ed.)

It is with the fame difregard of truth that it has been faid, that the Chinefe fhut themfelves up in their houfes when the Emperor goes out, and that thofe he happens to meet on his road turn their backs with their facc to the ground, to efcape the penalty of death. It has even been afferted, that this is the reafon why the houfes have no windows looking into the. ftreets. Thefe affertions, already contradicted by the Mcnoires Chinois, tome ii. page 273, are formally difproved by what the Author relates of the Emperor, while on his way to $\mathcal{L}^{\text {unen-ming- }}$ yuen. (Fr.Ed.)

He, of whofe hanging limfelf the Author fpeaks, was Hoaitfong, the lat Emperor of the Chinefe dynafty of Aing. Seeing himfelf
himfelf on the point of falling into the lands of the Manchoo Tartars, he hung himfelf with his own girdle, within the walls of the Imperia! palace, after having given his daughter a fabre wound, of which Dukalde (vol. i. page 478, of the octavo edition) fays the died; but from which the Hifoire Génirale de la Cbine, par Mailla, vol. x. octavo edition, page 492, affirms that She recorered. At the time of this event, which took place in 36.4, the unfortmate monarch was thirty-fix years of age. (Fr. Ed.)

Eramination of Students.
This relates to the young men who derote themfelves to the fuidy of the fciences. There are generally four thoufand in the Acziemy, or Gymnafium, at Canton.
The Chinele attach the higheft importance to the examinasions they undergo, becaufe_ thofe who get through them fucceffinty are deftined to fill the different pofts in the Adminiftration, even the moft eminent.

Very curious details concerning thefe examinations, and the attendant formalities, are to be found in the Lettres Edifantes, page 125. (Fr. Ed.)

## Fou-yuen.

This is the governor of a great city, and of a portion of territory forming the diftrict round. Four of the proxinces -f China have Fou-yuens for their immediate Chicfs.

## Gate.

Thofe which mark the feparation of the provinces, and of which the author mentions one in the courfe of the work, are great and heavy gates of wood, with their hinges let into the rock. They are carefully guarded, and thut during the night.

## Goxgor.

The Gongon is a copper bafon fufpended by a cord, and siuch with a very large ftick. This inftrument, which is very Sonorous,
fonorous, has the found of a fmall or large bell, according as it is of greater or fmaller fize.

The word Gongom is not Chinefe; for it is ufed in Africa to fignify a large drum, which is alfo called Tamtam in other African countries.

The Chinere word for Gongom is La. In the Mimoires Chiroisg vel. ii. of the quarto edition, is a very curious defcription of the manner of making it, given by the learned M. Amiot, who fays that it is compofed of a mixture of copper, tin, and bifmuth, in the proportion of ten parts of copper, three of tin, and one of bifmuth. (Fr. Ed.)

## Hou-pou.

Is the principal officer of the cuftoms, and receiver-general of the taxes. It is merely an office, and not a diftinct rank among the Mandarins; for a Mandarin with a white button, and even with a clear blue button, may be equally appointed Hou pou.
J̇ов.

A Chinefe generical word, figuifying Idol.

## Lamas. See Thibet.

## League.

As often as the word lagne occurs in this work, it mufe be undertood as a league of 25 to the degrce, and equal to 2,282 toifes.

It mult alfo be obferved that the diftances, mentioned in thofe parts of the journey performed by water, are thofe actually travelled, in following the courfe of the rivers and canals, and not the pofitive diffance from one place to another,
Lema Islands.

Thefe are little inands, or rather fmall and barren rocks; ffteen or fixteen in number, fituated at about five leagues diftance from the river of Canton.

## Li.

A Chinele itinerary meafure. 250 Li make a degree of latitude. Now, as a degree of latitude is eftimated at 25 leagues of 2,280 toifes each, it is equivalent to 57,050 toifes. A $l i$ is confequently equal $228 \frac{\pi}{5}$ toifes. The toife is fix French Feet. (Fr. Ed.)

## Lingua.

This term is Portuguefe.

## Mahometans.

We find in the Mémoires Chinois, tom. 5, in 4 to. page 24, that Gengis-kan introduced Mahometans into China, and that about 1650, the Emperer Cbun-chy drove out thofe who were ftill in poffeffion of the chair of mathematics.

As to the motive of the cxpulfion of the Mahometans from China in 1784, which agrees with that mentioned by the author, when fpeaking of the Mofque, which he found at Hong-tcheou-fou, a very circumftantial account of it is given in a letter from M. Aniot, a Miffionary, dated the I 5 th of November, 1784, and alfo contained in the Mémoires Clinois, tom. II, in 4to. page 590. (Fr. Ed.)

Manchoo. See Tartars.

## Measure.

As often as meafures are not fpecially defignated, they are French. (Fr.Ed.)

## Miao.

A general term for temples dedicated to idols. They are very confiderable buildings in China, and fome of them coft immenfe fums. See Religion. (Fr. Ed.)

## Money. Soe Tael.

## Monguls. Sce Tartars:

## Monlua,

Or, according to the pronunciation, Moncour, w'as the Chief of the Company of Cohang, at the time of which the author is fpeaking. (Fr.Ed.)

## Namheuyen.

This is a Mandarin of Juftice, whofe fpecial bufinefs it is to maintain the police, and preferve order among the inhabitants.

$$
P_{\text {AINT. }}
$$

It appears in the inftructions of the Emperor Kang-bi to his fons, given in the Ménoires Cbinois, quarto edition. vol. ix. page 226 , that under the preceding dynafty, the cerufs and cinnabar confumed by the fervant-girls belonging to the palace, coft ten millions of livres. (Fr.Ed.)

## Palaneuin.

- It is, properly fpeaking, an European fedan-chair, except that the poles are longer, more elaftic, and borne upon the fhoulders. There are fome which are open, and others that are more or lefs richly painted, according to the ufes, and the perfons, for which they are intended. The poles or fhafts are fo contrived, that the number of bearers may be increafed; rather out of luxury, and to announce high rank, than for any purpofe of real utility. From two to eight porters are ge: nerally employed; but the Emperor has no lefs than thirtytwo. (Fr. Ed.)


## Peacock's Feather.

This feather, fuck in the cap of a Chinefe, announces that he is a great Mandarin of letters, or Military Mandarin of the sut rank.

In the Imperial palace, there are Mandarins wearing this feather, who may be compared to the Valets-de-Chambre of European Princes.
There is alfo a kind of Mandarins who wear a !ong black feather; but thefe two kinds of Mandurins in wwainuy do not wear their feathers out of the palace, nor even when off daty; while the Mandarins of the firlt rank never lay theirs afide.

Pe-king. See Chun-ting-fou. See alfo Temperaturf.
At Pe-king, the north part, in which ftands the Imperial palace, is diftinguifhed by the appellation of the Tartar City; and all the fouth quarter, which properly fpeaking is only the fuburbs of Pe.king, is called the Cbinge City.

The proper name of this city is Chun-ting.fou; the word Pe-king, which fignifies the Northern Court. being only an epithet. But the Europeans have adopted the latter word, becaufe more eafy to pronounce.

## Ficol.

A picol is equal to a hundred Catis, or a hundred and twentya five French pounds, troy-weight (poids de marc). (Fr. Ed.)

## Portugueze.

The reader mult not be furprifed in this work, at feveral words derived from the Portugueze, fince Portugueze and Englifh are the habitual and cormercial tongues of foreigners at Canton. (Fr. Ecl.)

## Prostitutes.

Gemelle reproaches Nieuhoff with faying, that there are women of that defcription in China; but the fact is but too true, and is proved unequivocally by what the Author fays upon the \{ubject.

On the river of Canton there are boats with women of pleafure in them. With thefe women the Chinefe of the town fometimes pals three or four days together.

They are trained up by other women, who carry on this fhameful traffic; and are fo inftructed as to be ignorant of nothing lafcivious or immodeft. As the Chinefe experience no tendernefs from their wives, they are fond of this fort of immorality.

Among thefe girls there are fome who at the age of ten years are already withered and worn out by the excefs of their complaifance.

Several of them fometimes join the execution of what they have been taught, or what they have devifed to inflame the imagination of their admiress. (Fr.Ed.)
Red Candles.

They are made of a kind of tallow extracted from a tree, and are coated with tallow of a harder kind, and afterwards painted red. The wick of all the Chinefe candles is of bamboo.

> Regency.

The word Regency is repeatedly ufed in this work to fignify government or adminiftration; as the regency of Batavia, the regency of Macao, and even the regency of Canton, that is, the adminiftration of the province of Quang-tong, intrufted to $^{\text {Lug }}$ the Tfong-tou, the Fou-yuen, and the Hou-pou, who all refide in the city of Canton. (Fr. Ed.)

## Religion.

The primitive religion of China is that of the ancient patriarchs, fuch as Abraham, Melchifedeck, \&cc. It is from that religion that the Emperor derives the title of High Prieft of the Almighty; by virtue of which he alone exercifes the functions of it in China.

The fecond fort of religion, adopted long after the firf, and coufequently when the Chinefe were already embodied into a regular nation, is İolatry, and Idolatry carried to fuch a length, that every one is free to make Gods according to his fancy, fo that every head of a family has fome of his own creation.

This plurality of Gods naturally precludes all idea of a particular form of worfhip bringing together the members of certain fects. There are no external practices of devotion among the Chinefe, if we except the male and female Bonzes.

There are, however, principal divinities who are very generally revered, and to whom all agree in afrribing a power over fome particular thing. The Chinefe fometimes go to the temples of thefe divinities to offer them homage; and to this worfhip the women are not altogether Atrangers, though they repair to the pagodas with great precautions to avoid being feen; but this las nothing in common, nor comparable with the ufage, which in certain religions bring together all the individuals who profefs it in one common temple. The Bonzes alone affemble to pray.

But notwithfanding the almoft univerfal prevalence of idolatry, and notwithftanding its being comntenanced by the Emperor himfelf, it is worthy of remark that he never goes to adore an idol, but contents himfelf with fending Mandarins to do fo in his Atead.

He profeffes publickly no other religion than that of the Almiglity, God of Heawen and of Earth; nor does he offer facrifices to any hut that Being fuperior to all others, to the manes of his anceftors, and to the fpirit of Confucius.

There are temples or Miaos where obfecne Idols receive a tribute of refpect and devotion from the Chinefe, who generally l,huth at things which the moft fevere modefty does not blame in other countries; but fuperfition throws as it were a veil over thefe images, which prevents Chinefe modefty from being hove r.ut to the blufh.

Samsou.
A Chinefe liquor drawn from rice by diftillation. The come mon Samfou has a very cifagreeable tafte, but that of the court is on the contrary very pleafant.

## Salutes.

The falutes fired by the Chinefe, in honour either of the Embafly, or Ambaffador, confifted in difcharging three fmall pieces of cannon, or rather pedereros, ftuck in the ground with their muzzles upwards.

## Sampane.

A Chinefe boat, which carries from five to eight hundred weight. They are ufed at Vampou to load and unload the European fhips, which find it impoffible to get beyond that roadfted into the river of Canton, on account of the fhallownefs of the latter.

## Sapantin.

The Portuguefe name for a light veffel, built for going faf, either with oars or fails, and employed, for that reafon, as advice boats between Canton and Macac. Thefe veffels alfo go out to fea.

## Tafl.

A weight of gold or filver, equivalent to an ounce and a quarter French, or in money to about feven liveres ten fous. In China a hundred Spanifh dollars are reckoned worth feventytwo taels.

The Chinefe have no pieces of money but fopoccas of copper.

## Tartars.

The Manchoo Tartars are thofe who inhabit Chinefe Eaftern Tartary. Expelled from China in 3368 , with the Monguls who
had admitted them, they had their own chiefs under the name of Kians till 1644; but the Kan of Ningouta, then become Emperor of China, and head of the prefent dynafty, which confequently fprings from a Mánchoo Tartar, 〔ubjected them all.
The Mongul Tartars, who conquered China in 1280, and who were driven out in 1280, inhabit Chinefe Weftern Tartary. They are governed by Kans, or princes, who are all fubject to the Emperor of Chima, as Grand Kan of the Tartars. (Fr. Ed.)

## Temperature.

I bes the reader here to pardon my entering into a comparifon of temperatures.

Pr-king is in 39 degrees 55 minutes north latitude, and Philadelphia in 39 degrees 56 , fo that they may be faid to be under the fame parallet.

The winter is exceedingly cold and fevere at Pe-king; and the nature of the winter at Philadelphia is the fame.

The winter begins carlicr at Pe-king than at Phitadelphia, but it is over equally late at both phaces.

At Pe-king the north wind is inexpreffibly piercing and prevalent.

In the city of Philadelphin the fame may be faid of the northw?.

At Peding, water freczes before Reaumur's thermometer has fallen to the freezing point, a phenomenon alfo obferved at Philadelphia.

There is however in gुeneral lefs intenfity, and fill lefs duration in the cold at Philadelphia, than at Pe-kin, ; fince in the former city there are pretty fiequently partial thaws, which fofter the furface of the ice (for it does not mele till at a degree of heat which would melt it in France.)
is to the fummer it is fulhot at $P$ ioking that Reaumur's thermoncter is ofen at 32 degrecs above 0 ( 104 of Fahentheit.)

In 1743 the heat was fo exceffive, that increafing from the 15 th of July to the 25 th, it raifed the thermometer, that laft day, to 35 degrees and a half (III $\frac{7}{8}$ of Fahrenheit). There died within that time at $P_{E-k i n g}$ eleven thoufand four hundred perfons, although refrefhments were diftributed in the ftreets.

In 1760 the heat killed eight thoufand pcrfons in lefs than two months.

Philadelphia is without doubt far from experiencing fuch a fatal degree of lieat; but the thermometer often rifes as high as 28 dcgrees of Reaumur ( 95 of Fahrenheit). In the fummer the days are burning hot; they are diftreffing; and the nights are almoft as hot as the day.

Another refemblance between the two places I am fpeaking of, is the fudden change in the fate of the atmofphere-a change which fometimes amounts to ten or twelve degrees of Reaumur, in lefs than twenty-four hours, and frequently to five or fix degrees in a very few hours. This variation is moft frequently produced at Philadelphia by the north-weft wind.

The barometer alfo undergoes very fudden changes at Phila. delphia. I have fometimes obferved there from 6 to 7 lines difference in lefs than as many hours.

Pe-king is then at once colder and hotter than Philadelphia; but can the opinion adopted by the inhabitants of the latter city, concerning the favourable alteration that is to take place in both feafons, be confidered as well founded, after what we know of $P_{e-k i n g}$, which notwithitanding the clearing of the land fome thoufand years back, fill remains the fame?

I am aware that it may be faid that Naples and Madrid, which are nearly under the fame parallel of latitude as $P_{\rho-\text { king }}$ and Philadelphia, enjoy notwithftanding a very different temperature from that of thofe two cities. But I believe that we may conclude from that very circumftance, that the clearing of the land, from which alone a change of climate feems to be expected in

America,

America, is not the only caufe that operates in producing a particular temperature; and in fpite of all that is faid of the favourable alteration that has taken place in the laft 60 years, I doubt whether that opinion, though pretty generally received, deferves entire confidence. Nothing is more fubject to error than judgments formed concerning the ftate of the atmofphere, when they are only founded upon our fenfations. (Fr.Ed.)

## Thibet.

A kingdom tributary to China, and bordering upon it to the weftward. The priefts are there called Lamas, and there the Grand or Dalai-Lama has his refidence. (Fr. Ed.)

## Tides.

Father Martin, in his geographical defcription of China, tom. 8, in folio, du Recueil des Voyages de Thervenot, page 141, fpeaks of the movement of the tide at Hong-tcheou-fou mentioned by M. Van Braam. He even pretends that in the month of October it is accompanied by very extraordinary circumftances.

## Trees.

The author's fpeaking of the fhade of trees on the 27 th of November, is by no means furprizing, when it is confidered that he was ftill in the province of 艮uang-tong, where the foreft trees never lofe their leaves, but only change them in the fpring, the winter being there fcarcely perceptible.

The fruit trees, on the contrary, fhed their leaves in the months of Scptember and October.

## Tsong-tou.

Is, properly fpeaking, a Vice-roy governing a províce. This employ is the molt elevated that can be held by a Mandarin of the firlt rank, who is not officially refident at Court. Only cight of the fifteen provinces of China are governed
governed by Tfong-sous, three of whom have two provinces fubject to their adminiftration. The four-remaining are fuperintended by Fou-yucns.

The authority of a Tfong-tou is very great. He is never addreffed without marks of the moft profound refpect: no Rhincie, unlefs a Mandarin, is ever allowed even to fpeak to him but on his knees. The title given him by his countrymen in addreffing him is moft fuitably tranflated by that of Highne/s.
Wall (Great).

Which is the boundary of China towards Tartary.
The annals of China fay it was begun under one Prince, three hundred and three years before the Chriftian æra; that it was then continued by two others; that a fourth united thefe firft three portions; and that it was completed more than two hundred years after. See Mimoires Cbinois, tom. 2, in 4to. p. $4^{61}$.

The Chinefe call the great wall Ouan-ii-tchang tebing, that is, the great wall of ten thoufend $l$ l:

It does not, however, with all its windings and turnings comprife more than five hundred leagues. It is twenty or "twentyfive feet high, and broad enourh in fome places for fix horfes to pafs abreaft. In fome parts it is canried over mountains almoft inacceffible, and is in one place, according to Father Verbieft, eight hundred and fixty-four toifes above the level of the fea. In fome places it is alfo carried over rivers upon arches.

Since the 'Tartars fubdued China, fome few paffages are alone kept in repair. The reft is falling to ruins.

See Hifoire Générale de la Cbinc, far Mailía, tom. 2, in fo. page 373. (Fr. Ed.)

## Yellow

Is the colour fet apart for the Imperial Family in China. All the princes of the blood, defcended in a right line from the founder of the dynafoy, wear a yellow girdle. In the collateral branches, the girdle is orange-colour.

There is no fear of any other individual wearing that colour, becaufe in the Empire of China, the drefs of every one is fixed by law, fiom the Emperor, to the very lowett claftes.

There are fometimes articles of drefs in which yellow appears, although they do not helong to Members of the Imperial Family. Such are the robes given to celebrated wamiors. But thofe veftments have fomething in their form which exhibits a triking difference, at the fame time that the yellow colour excites the idea of a great favour conferred. (Fr. Ed.)
Y.TAY.YEN.

This is a Court Mandarin, and member of the great tribunal for the adminifration of public affairs.

## ITINERARY

Of the Yourney made by the Dutch Embafly to the Court of the Emperor of Cbina, from Canton to Pe-king; Serving to explain the Map inferted at the beginning of the firft Volume.

November, 1794.
22. We fet off (by water upon the river) from Quang-cheou fou, in the province of (Canton) 2uangtong.
23. Fochan; a city without walls, of confiderable commercial confequence.

San Cheuye-chen.
24. Tfing-yun-clien.'
26. In-té-chen.
28. Chao-tcheou-fou.

1794, Derember.
Nan-hiong-fou.
From thence we travelled over the mountains called Moiling-chan to Nan-ngan-fou, in the province of Kiang-fo.

From thence we refumed our journey by the river.
4. Nan-hang-chen.
5. Kan-tcheou-fou.
6. Nan-ngan-chen.
7. Tai-ho-chen.

Ki-ngan-fou.
8. Ki-chauye-chen.

Kia-kiang-chen.
Sin-tu-chen.
9. Tong-ching-chen.
10. Tfa-tfin-fe, which is on the oppofite fide. Nan-tchang-fou.
Thence we proceeded by land, being ftill in the province of Kiang-fio
11. Kien-tchang-chen.

Ta-ngan-chen.
13. Kieou-kiang-fou.

Liang-kiang. A village.
Then through the province of How-quang.
14. Houang mey chen.
15. Ting ching chan.
'Through the province of Kiang-nams.
16. Fong chang-y. A village.

Tay-ha-chen.
Tcheou-tri-eck. A town.
17. Tfien-chan-chen.

Tcheou-lou-hau. A town.
18. Tau-tchong-y. A village.

Tong-ching-chen.
Tay-qua-fe. A village.
Yu-ching-chen.
22. Tau chan-chen.

Koun eck. A town.
23. Liu-tcheou-fou.

Tin-fau-fe. A village.
24. Liang-chan-chen.
24. Liang-chan-chen.

Ho-chan-ek. A town.
Ching-kiou-ek. A town.
25. Ting-yun-chen.
26. Hong-chang-chen.

Lin-ouay-chen.
27. Hau-kiang-po. A town.

Cau-chan-ek. A town.
28. V'ha-chan-y. A village.

Sieou-tcheou.
29. Y-cau-y. A town.

Tau-chan-ek. A town.
30. Siu-tcheou.

Li-cok-ek. A town.
3r. Long-chong, A village.
Tong-y-lau. A village.
Through the province of Cban-tong.
Chan-cau-ing. A town.
1795, January.
Kay-hau. A village.
Lam-ching-chen.
Tang-chen.
Kay-hau-y-chen.
Tfeo-chen.
2. Yen-tcheou-fou.

Ouen-chang-chen.
3. Tong-ping-tcheou.

Tong-ngo-chen.
Fong-ching-ek. A town.
4. Yin-ping-chen.

Ji-ou-chan. A town.
Kao-tang-tcheou.
5. Nghen-chen,
5. Nghen-chen.

Te-tcheou.
Through the province of Tché-li.
King-tcheou.
6. Fau-ching-chen.

Kien chen.
7. Ho-kien-fou.

Lin-chou-fing. A town.
Yin-kion-chen.
Hiong-chen.
8. Sin-ching-chen.

Tfo-cheou. ?
9. Liang-hiang-chen.

Lo-ko-kiou. A town.
Fee-ching-fe. A city.
Chun-ting-fou, or Pe-king.

## RETURN OF THE EMBASSY.

Through the province of Tché-li.
1795, February.
15. Fee-ching-fé.

Chin-tcheou-tin. A village
16. Liang-hiang-chen.

Tan-tin-y. A town.
Tfo-tcheou.
17. Fan-koun. A village.

Sin-ching-chen.
18. Pay-hau-fe. A fmall place.

Hiong chen.
19. Yen-kiou-chen.

Y-li-pou. A town.
20. Ho-kien-fou. Hien-chen.
23. Chin-ka-kien. A fmall place. Fau-ching-chen.
22. King-tcheou.

Through the province of Chan-tong. Te-tcheou*。
23. Ping-yuen-chen.
24. Un-chan-kiou. A town.

Yu-ching-chen.
Tfi-ho-chen-onfang. A town.
25. Tfi-ho-chen.

Chang-tfin-chen-onfang. A town.
Cliang-tfin-chen.
Chang-haya. A village.
26. Kong-chan-pu. A town.

Kong-chan-chiou.
Song-ching-chen.
Tay-ngan-tchcou.
27. Chui-ku-chan. A town.

Yong-lau-chen.
28. Sin-tay-chen.

Mong-in-chen.
1795, March.
r. Kiang-cha-fin. A town.

Teu-chang-y. A town.
Tfang-ti-tfi. A village.
2. Poun-chan. A village.

Sin-cong-y. A hamlet.

* Hence the road is oo longer the fame as that by which the Ambar. fador went to $P_{\text {e }}$-king.

Sin-cong-chen.
3. Li-ca-chong. A town.

Sau-yi-pu. A village.
4. Yen-chin-chen.

Kiang-vho-fau-y. A village.
Through the province of Kiang-nam,
Tcheou-mou. A village.
5. Sang-hau-ché. A village.

Su-tfien-chen.
In-hau-ché. A village.
6. Tfong-king-ché. A town. Von-ca-fen. A town.
8. Sin-can-pu. A town.

Then by water through the fame province.
Tfin-ho-chen.
Houay-ngan-fou,
9. Pau-in-chen.
12. Kau-you-tcheou.

Yang-tcheou-fou.
17. Qua-tcheou. Ching-kiang-fou.
18. Tang-yang-chen.
19. Chang-tcheou-fou.
20. Vou-fi-chen.
21. Sou-tcheou-fou,
22. Un-kiang-chen.

Through the province of Tche - kiang.
23. Che-men-chen.
24. Hong-tcheou-fou.
25. By land 20 l , as far as the town called TJak-bau, and then by water.
28. Fu-yang-chen.
29. Tong-lu-chen.
29. Tong-lu-chen.
30. Yen-tcheou-fou,
31. Lan-ki-chen.

1795, April.
2. Long-you-chen.
3. Kiou-tcheou-fou.
4. Chang-chan-chen.
5. By land 85 li, as far as the city of Chu-chanchen, in the province of Kiang.fi, and then by water.
7. Quang-fin-fou.
8. Ko-yang-chen.
9. Qua-ki-chen.
10. Ngan-yin-chen,
11. Yu-kan-chen.
13. Nan-tchang-fou*.
15. Tong-ching-chen.
17. Sin-tu-chen.
18. Kia-kiang-chen.
19. Ki chauye-chen.
20. Ki-ngan-fou.
21. Tay-ho-chen.
23. Nan-11gan-fou.
27. Kan-tcheou-fou.
29. Nan-hang-chen.

1795, May.

1. Nan-ngan-fou.
2. By land 120 li, croffing again the mountains of Moiling-chang, as far as the city of Nan-hiong-fou, in the province of 2uang-tong.

* Herc the Embafly returned to the road by which it had gone to Pr-ling.

5. Chao-tcheou-fon.
6. Chao-tcheou fou.
7. In-té-chen.
8. Tfing-yan-chen.
9. San-cheuye-chen.
10. Fo-chan. A city without walls, but equally commercial with Quang-tong.
11. Quang-tcheou-fou, or Quang-tong.

Although the places not inclofed by walls, and the villages mentioned in the Itinerary are not indicated by figures, it is eafy neverthelefs to conceive the direction in which they lie, as a dotted line marks the road we purfued.

The cities which terminate in for, are thofe of the firft order; tcheoul defignates thofe of the fecond; and the final fyllable cbon, thofe of the third order.


# $\mathbb{J} \mathbb{U} \mathbb{R} \mathbb{N} \mathbb{E} \mathbb{Y}$ 

## OF THE EMBASSY

OF THE

## DUTCH EAST-INDIA COMPANX

'TO THE COURT OF THE EMPEROR OF CHINA,

```
IN THE TEARS I794, AND I795.
```


## April 2, I794.

ON the 2 d of April, 1794, at noon, a vifit was paid me by the Namberyun ${ }^{*}$ of the city of Quang-tcheou-fou, (commonly called Quang-tong, and by the French, Canton), accompanicd by the merchant Monqua, Chief of the Cohang. After the ufual civilities, the Mandarin, whom Monqua ferved as an interpreter, informed me that he

* For an explanation of this, and the other Chinefe words, as well as of feveral facts, aliufions, and other localities, the realer is referred to the alphabetical notes immediately preceding the work. As moft of them relate, in the firft inftance at leaft, to the firlt volume, it has been thought better to place them there, than to put them at the end of the work, as was done by the French Editor.

Vol.I.
was fent by the Tfong-tow, who wifhed to know whether the Dutch Eaft-India Company would not adopt the idea of fending a Deputy to Pe-king, fo congratulate the Emperor on the anniverfary of his acceffion to the Throne, which his Majefty was going to celebrate for the fixtieth time. He added, that the Englifh, as well as the Portuguefe fettled at Macao, had manifefted an intention to take a part in that remarkable event, and that as the Dutch nation was one of the firft eftablifhed in China, the TJong-tou would feel a real fatisfaction at feeing a reprefentative of the Company attend at the folemnity. I might even in the opinion of the Namheuyun go to Pe-king in quality of Envoy, provided I could obtain from my immediate fuperiors, letters of credit, addreffes of congratulation for the Emperor, and recommendations to the Tjong-tor.

After expreffing the gratitude I felt for this kind overture of the Tfong-tort, I fpoke of an opportunity which fortunately prefented itfelf of communicating it to the Commiffaries-General, lately arrived at Batavia from Holland, and of my conviction that the wihnes of the Tfong-tow would be fulfilled.

The Namherym afked within what face of time I might expect to receive an anfwer. I anfivered that five months would be fufficient, and that it would not require more than feven for the arrival of an Envoy at Macao, in cafe one hould be fent.

On hearing this, he teftified a great deal of fatisfaction; and requefted me to ufe all poffible diligence in the execution of my promife, of which he would give immediate information to the Tfong-tou. He charged me exprefsly to recommend the meafure to the Great Mandarins of Batavia, and to prefs them to adopt it without delay. I affured him repeatedly that he might depend upon my zeal.

The Mandarin then obferved to me, that the Pe-king journey was to take place in March 1795. The object of his miffion being now fulfilled, he rofe, after having accepted a glafs of Cape wine; and when he retired, with an air expreffive of his fatisfaction, I flowed him all the cuftomary marks of honour, by attending him to his palanquin.

Two veffels, belonging to private individuals of Bombay, and commanded by Captains Richardfon and Douglas, being ftill in the road of

Vamhou.

Faimfou, which they were to leave in a fortnight, in order to return to Bombay, by way of Batavia, I determined to avail myfelf of the opportunity to inform their Excellencies the Commiffaries General of the invitation I had received. I wrote to them, in confequence, a circumftantial difpatch, the copy of which will be found under the letter A, among the documents which I have thought proper to add to this work.

The Commiffaries General, having received my difpatches, determined to fend an Embaffy, and his Excellency M. Ifaac 'Titzing, one of the Ordinary Counfellors of the Grand Council of the Dutch Indies, was the perfon chofen to go to Pe-king in quality of Ambaffador.

Fuly. On the rith of July, I794, I received notice of this appointment by a fmall Englifh veffel from Batavia, which brought me a letter from the Ambaffador himfelf, informing me that I was to be employed as fecond in the Embaffy. I haftened to convey this news from Macao to the Dutch merchants of Canton, and to requeft them to communicate it to the Tfongtou, that proper preparations might be made for the reception of his Excellency. A few days after, I received an anfwer, acquainting me that
the Tfortg-tow, the Fou-yum, the How-nou, and the other Mandarins, had learnt the appointment of an Ambaffador with great fatisfaction; that orders had been given for his being received with cerery mark of diftinction; and that I was requeft. ed to fend off, without lofing a fingle moment, an exprefs from Macao to Canton, as foon as I ihould hear of the arrival of our hips. They added, that it was fuppofed that the Ambaffador would come directly in his own veffel to Vampou, whither the Hou-pou would repair in perfon, to compliment his Excellency; and that two Mandarins, of inferior rank, would be charged to go and congratulate him at the head of all the Cohangif merchants as foon as he fhould arrive at the Mouth of the Tygris, (Bocca-Tygris).

September. I waited till the beginning of the month of September at Macao, for the arrival of our flhips, with the refolution of fetting off on the loth for Canton, with all the perfons belonging to the Direction, of which I was at the head. We went on board accordingly on the 9 th.

In the afternoon of the fame day, I was informed by an American Supercargo (Mr. Olmftead) at the moment of his arrival, that he had been on the 3 d of the fame month, near Pulow

Condor, on board of our hlip the Siam, and that he had converfed with the Ambaffador, who had given him a letter for me. Mr. Olmftead thought it probable that our hhips, which were four in number, might arrive in three days at Macao; but our baggage being already embarked, I perfifted in my determination to go to Canton. I directed Radinel, a Supercargo, to remain at Marao, and compliment the Ambaffador the moment he fhould appear in the road; to fay on board and accompany him to Canton; and to lofe no op. portunity of making himfelf of ufe.

10th. Setting off from Macao on the Ioth of September, we arrived off Canton at twelve at night, when it was too late to go on fhore. Early in the morning of the $I_{3}$ th we repaired to the Factory, whither we had been preceded by a Sakentin, bearing the agreeable news that the four hips of the Company, the Siam, the Wafle ington, the Swan, and the Sea Flower, had caft anchor near the Lema Iflands.

On the following day, the Hor-zous was acquainted that the flips were approaching Macao, and on the 15 th I refolved to fet off in a great Sampane for Bocca-Tygris, in order to prefent my: refpects to the Ambaffador. The How-hou having granted
granted me a chap (paffport) I arrived on the I 7 th, towards noon, at the Cafte, one of the forts that defend the entrance of Bocca-Tygris, and at half paft two I got on board the Siam. I cordially congratulated his Excellency, who in return added every mark of confideration to a very friendly reception.

In the afternoon, two Mandarins came to inform his Excellency that the Caftes were going to falute him; and an inftant after they fired their guns, which were anfwered by three vollies from the Siam, for each Cafle, agreeably to the cuftom of the Chinefe.

18th. The wind on the 18th having hifted to the North, and the veffel being confequently able to make but little way, I took leave of his Excellency with his own confent, and fet off for Canton, where I landed on the igth early in the afternoon. I there prepared my apartments in fuch a way as to make them fit lodgings for the Ambaffador, and took poffeffion of thofe belonging to the fecond in the Direction.

22d. At length the Siam arrived at Vamhou. The following morning I repaired on board, accompanied by all the Members of the Council, B $_{4}$
to
to pay our refpects to his Excellency in a body, and to exprefs the pleafure we felt at his arrival. We fet off again for the Factory in the afternoon, leaving on board the fhip three Deputies from the Council, to accompany the Ambaffador as far as Canton, whither he was to repair after the vifit of the Hou-pou, which was fixed for the next day.

24th. On the 24th I returned to the fhip, in compliance with the wifhes of that Mandarin, who was defirous that his vifit flould be paid to me in common with the Ambaffador.

It was about eleven o'clock when the Hou-pou came on board. I went to receive him as far as the top of the ladder, and conducted him to the cabin of the Ambaffador. He congratulated his Excellency on his arrival, and teftified the pleafure he felt at feeing him there.

He afterwards made inquiry in a very particular manner into the motive of Embafly; and being told in anfwer that it had no other object than to congratulate the Emperor on his entry into the fixtieth year of his reign, he perfifted again in afking if his Excellency were not charged with any other miffion. Being again affured that he
was not, he repeated, that in cafe any thing were to be propofed to his Imperial Majefty, of any nature whatever, it muft be mentioned beforehand, becaufe it was neceffary that the Court fhould have previous information. He was told a third time, that nothing whatever was meant but to offer congratulations and prefents to the Emperor. He then required the Ambaffador and me to declare upon our honour that we fpoke the truth; a requeft with which we readily complied.

He next afked to fee the letter addreffed to his Imperial Majefty. His Excellency gave him a copy, which the Mandarin did not think what it ought to be, and of which he confidered the outfide as much too plain. Being told that the original contained a Chinefe tranflation, he defired permifion to break open the cover, that he might fee the contents of the letter, and indicate the neceffary changes; affuring the Ambaffador, that it was a thing indifpenfable, and of the laft neceffity to communicate the contents to the Emperor beforehand.

His Excellency made anfwer, that he hoped the Hou-pou would have the goodnefs to rectify every thing which might appear amifs, and to
give him all the information of which he food in need; that he placed the utmof confidence in him; that he was free to break the feal of the letter; and that in refpect to the Chinefe tranflation made at Batavia, his Excellency was fo far from venturing to warrant its fidelity, that he availed himfelf of the prefent opportunity to requeft that a better might be made.

The Hou-pou opened the letter, examined the form of it, and promifed to have it tranflated anew. He afterwards propofed to carry the letter away with him, in order to flew it to the Ifong-tou, promifing to return it to his Excellency by the hands of the merchant Paonkéqua, with inftructions concerning the alterations that it might be deemed expedient to make.

After this converfation, which laftd at leaft half an hour, the Hou-pou accepted a glafs of Cape wine, rofe and took his leave; not without telling us it was his intention to fet off for $P e_{e}$ king, and that he hoped to feersifis Excellency and me at court in the enjoyment of perfect health. I attended him as far as the fhip's fide, where frefh civilities paffed between us. He then fet off, after having a prefent for the, Ambaffador put on board the Siam, confifting
of feveral head of cattle, fruit, and other proo silions.

As foon as the Hou-pou had quitted the fhip I alfo took leave of his Excellency and went to Canton, in order to be ready to receive him at the Factory before dinner; the Ambaffador having refufed with the greateft politenefs the offer which the Hou-hou had juft made him of coming the following day, with fome great Sainpanes, to take him on flare in ftate.

I had been but a very little time on fhore, when the Ambaffador arrived in his boat, accompanied by the Members of the Council, who had remained with him as deputies, and followed by the boats of the three other fhips, which had come to anchor on the morning of the fame day at Vampour. In thefe boats were the captains of the four fhips.

I went, as well as the other members of the Direction, to receive his Excellency on the ftairs that go down to the river, and condueted him to the Council Chamber, where I feated him in the Prefident's chair. I then addreffed to him a compliment, accompanied by every mark of refpect, and the Members of the Council followed
my example. His Excellency anfwered us in a manner fuitable to the occafion; and after he had remained feated for a moment, I propofed to conduct him to the apartments deftined for his ufe, to which he agreed. We then walked out in order to fit down to table; the ceremonial of the day being thus brought to a conclufion.

I fhould have faid, that, on the 22 d of September, the Fou-yuen had fent two Mandarins, with three merchants of Canton, on board of the Siam, to vifit the Ambaffador on his part and on that of the TJong-tou, who happened not to be at Canton at that time, and to exprefs to him the fatisfaction which his coming occafioned in the Empire of China.

It was on the $24^{\text {th }}$ that the TJong-tou returned srom a journey which he had made to the province of Quang- $f$, which, like that of Quang-tong, was fubject to his adminiftration ; but the Fouywen being obliged to fet off the fame day, and to go and examine the damages occafioned by an inundation, at the diftance of two or three days journey, his unforefeen abfence determined the Tfong-too to fend, on the following day, two principal Mandarins to wait upon the Ambaffador,
fador, and to tell him, that he was prevented by that circumftance from giving him an audience.

25 th. On the 25 th the Tfong-tou fent his Excellency two oxen, four theep, four hogs, ten geefe, ten ducks, ten fowls, two fmall chefts of Souchong tea of twenty-five cati's each (thirty-one pounds and a quarter troy weight) ; two barrels of red caudles; and fixteen half bags of rice.

26th. The agents of the foreign nations, who had already returned from Macao to Canton, having come to pay the Ambaffador their compliments of congratulation on his arrival, his Excellency, on the 26th, returned a vifit to each of them individually.

The fame day the $S u b-$ Namberyen came to fee the Ambaffador, and furnifhed him with a guard of four foldiers, who had directions to keep good order among the Chinefe, before the Factory', during his Excellency's ftay.

The Fou-ywenhaving retumed from his journey at the clofe of the day, the next evening the merchant Paonkéqua, fecond Chief or Director of the Company of Cohangifs, came to announce,
that, at the breaking up of a conference of the TJong-tou, the Foit-yuen, and the Hou-pou, thefe Mandarins had ordered him to make a tranf. lation of the letter addreffed by the Commiffaries General of India to the Emperor. The confequence was, that almoft immediately afterwards; Pouqua and Pouayqua, members of the Cohang, as well as the firft clerk of Kiouqua, another member of that Company, joined Paonkequa in my apart: ment, in order to tranflate the letter, which $I$ dictated to them in Englifh, into the Chinefe tongue. It was paft midnight before our work waṣ at an end.

28th. On the 28 th in the afternoon another Mandarin was fent to ak me for an explanation of fome expreffions that occurred in the letter.

As to the prefents that were to be offered to the Emperor in the name of the Dutch Natior, the Ambaffador acquainted the Hou-hor, at the time of the vifit paid him by that Mandarin on board of the Siam, that he had only brought a few articles, becaufe he had been informed that others were to be met with at Canton. He therefore begged the Hou-hou to have the goodnefs to affift him in this refpect by pointing out the things he might think beft calculated to
pleafe
pleafe his Imperial Majefty; and this the Mandarin promifed to do. Accortlingly, after the Tourg-tow, the Fou-ywen, and the How-fow had had a confultation, the latter charged Paonkéqua to deliver to the Ambaffador a hift of trenty-four articles, which we flould be at liberty to puirchafe, and of which it was probable the price would not exceed the fum the Commifaries General of Bataria had fixed as the value of the prefents.

As this happened to be the time of an annual ceremony which gives to the TJorg-tou, and the other Mandarins of the firt rank a great deal of occupation for feveral dars together, wiz. the examination of the ftudents, and the ceremonial of the infcription of the names of thofe who deferve to be put upon the lift of candidates for a degree, the audience which he was to give to the Ambaffador was again deferred.

In the mean time the purpofed changes in the letter deftined for his Imperial Majefty were made; and as a great deal of affonifiment had been fhewn at its being written upon paper, inflead of being upon parchment, like the Ambaffador's commiflion, I took, in order to remedy this inconvenience, a large fkin of parehment

Epon which I had a border painted of flowers in feftoons and lions rampant. I then pafted the letter upon the parchment, and by thefe means the objection was removed.

Another difficulty remained, which was, that it was neceffary that the letter fhould be put into a purfe of yellow fatin, with a dragon embroidered upon it in gold; and that afterwards the purfe fhould be inclofed in a box gilt all over, having in like manner a dragon in relief. I fulfilled all this part of the ceremonial likewife, fo that the principal bufinefs of the Embaffy was properly provided for; the letter having been put into the purfe, together with a lift, written upon yellow fatin, of the prefents that were to be offered to the Emperor.

OEtober. On the 3 d of OEtober a vifit was paid to his Excellency by the four principal Mandarins of the Regency of Canton, fent by the TJong-tou, viz. the Pau-tchong-tfu, or Grand Treafurer; the Ontcha-tfu, or Chief Juftice; the Gin-ouran-tfu, or Superintendant of the Imperial Magazines of Salt ; and the Leong-tans, or Firft Infpector of the Magazines of Rice. When the ufual compliments were over, thefe four Mandarins alked, in the name of the Tjong-tows, why
why a Chincle tranflation had been added at Batavia to the letter for the Emperor ; why our Monarch had not figned the letter ; and why there was only the feal of the Dutch Eaft India Company, without that of the four Mandarins (the four Commiffaries General) by whom it was figned, being affixed to it.

By means of an interpreter, the Ambaffador gave them in detail cvery explanation which they could defire. They appeared fatisfied, and after having drunk a cup of tea, and a glafs of wine, took their leave.

It muft neceffarily appear fingular to the reader, that the Tjong-tou fhould exhibit fo much fufpicion in regard to an Embaffy, of which the idea had originated with himfelf, and that he fhould appear to feek information concerning things, of which it was impoffible for him to be ignorant. But the Tforg-tou would have been a bungling politician if he had not affected ignorance, and if he had not fought to give to an Embaffy, fecretly concerted with himfelf, the appearance of an homage voluntarily paid to the Emperor. It may alfo be obferved, that ill-intentioned people had taken a pleafure in circulating falfities, with a vicw of thwarting the project. The TJong-tou

Vole 1 .
(
was
was therefore obliged to act with the greateft circumfpection, left he mould give umbrage to the other Mandarins.

The jealoufy and hatred of certain Europeans had inftigated feveral Chinefe merchants to inflnuate that the Embafly was not fent by the Chief of the Dutch nation; that this Chief was not a King; and that the Ambaffador was not a great Mandarin. They had alfo fpread feveral other difadvantageous reports. It was very fortunate for us, that the Regency of Canton entertained fuch an opinion of the Dutch national character, and of the peaceful and fedate conduct of the individuals of our nation, as infured the fuccefs of an Embaffy which had been fo induftrioufly traduced.

The Tfong-tou continued to flew a great deal of attention to the Ambaffador. He fent, every two or three days, a Mandarin to my houfe, with directions to afk after the health of his Excellency, and to enquire if he was in want of any thing, in order that it might be procured.

The Chinefe tranflation of the letter that had been made by the merchants whom I have named above, and to whom I had dictated it in

Englim, was afterwards put by the Tjong-tor, into the hands of the Pau-tckong-t/u and the On-tcba-tfu, in order that they might give it an elegance of language, and a file fufficiently dignified to render it worthy of the eyes of the Emperor; while I, on my part, was collecting the articles intended as prefents, fo that every thing might be ready upon the firft demand.
roth. On the roth, the How-pow, the Ou-fcha$\pi / u$, and four or five of the principal Mandarins, went to Mr. Beale's, to fee the pieces of mechanifm, of which he had a great number in his warehoufe to fell. Thence they went to vifit the Ambaffador, and to enquire after his health. The Hou-por told his Excellency, that in a thort time the Court of Pe-king would be acquainted with his arrival, and that he might reft affured that every thing would be prepared for his departure, as foon as an anfwer fhould be received from the Court. On the following day, the Taytou, or General of the Troops of the ProVince of Quarg-ton, paid a vifit to the Ambaffador, to congratulate him on his arrival; and the fame day the merchant $P_{a 0 z k e ́ q u a ~ c a m e ~ t o ~ i n f o r m ~ h i s ~}^{\text {a }}$ Excellency, that the Tfong-tou would, on the $3^{\text {th }}$, grant both his Excellency and me a public zudience, deftined for the reception of the letter
that we had to deliver to his Highnefs the Tfonttoul) on the part of the Commiffaries General of the Dutch Eaft-India Company. He added, that this opportunity would be taken, for us to make the falute of honour due to his Imperial Majefty, and that the ceremony would end with an imperial dinner, where we were to be regaled with all the perfons belonging to the Direction in the garden of Lopqua; and that plays, and other fhows, were to be exhibited there for our amufement.

I 3 th. We kept ourfelves in readinefs accordingly. Paonkéqua, and a Lingua, (interpreter) came to take us on the morning of the I 3 th, and a handfome Sampane landed us on the other fide of the river, oppofite to the Factories and the city of Canton, in the fuburb called Honan. Thence we were conducted to the Pagoda, Haky- $150 \mathrm{~g}-1 \int_{\mathrm{L}}{ }^{*}$, where we found feveral hundreds of Chinefe foldiers under arms, and lining the road through which we were to pafs, for more than two hundred yards. The Ambaffador's body guards were placed at their head.

* 'This is the fame in which the Englifh Ambaffador, Lord Macartney, was received by the T/ong-ton, and the other prinsipal Mandarins, on his return from I'c-king. (Fr. Ed.)

At the entrance of the pagoda, a large double tent was pitched, covering on one fide the imperial dinner, and on the other, that is to fay, on the Eaftern, a kind of faloon furnithed with carpets and with chairs for the Mandarins, the Ambaffador, and myfelf. Thefe feats, placed nearly in a half circle, were fo difpofed that the Troig-tom, the Fou-yuen, and the Hou-poli were to fill the three that ftood as it were in the centre, and that his Excellency and I were to be at a fmall diftance to their right, and turned a little towards them; while on their left were four feats intended for the Par-tchong-tfu, the On-tclia-tfu, the Gim-ounan-tfu, and the Leong-tau.

When his Excellency and I approached the pagoda, we found the TJong-tou, and the fix other Mandarins, on the right of the road. We were defired to pafs before them, and were conducted to a kind of altar, hung with yellow, on which was a vale with perfumes burning in it, and a board (Chup) on which the names and titles of the Emperor were infcribed in letters of gold. Round the back of the altar was a yellow fureen.

Two cufhions were laid upon the ground for us, and we were told to do the falute of honour
to the Emperor. We performed this ceremory according to the Chinefe cuftom. It confifts in kneeling down three times; in faluting at each proftration, by bowing the head three times to the ground; and in rifing quite up after each third' inclination of the head, in order to kneel down anew. All thefe motions are directed by the voice of a Mandarin, who meafures the time by regular intervals, in like manner as an officer exerciling troops.

When we had done, the Viccroy, and the other Mandarins, came up to his Excellency and me, and addreffed to us the moft friendly congratulations. We were then conducted to that part of the tent where the chairs were placed, and took our feats in the order indicated above. The Toug-tou fat down firft, and then the Ambalfador put on his hat.

The Viceroy having afked a few queftions concerning the motive of the Embaffy, and received polite anfwers, the Ambaffador prefented the letter to him, with which he had been charged by the Commiffaries General of Batavia. He opened it, read with attention the Chincfe tranflation that accompanied it, and affured his Excellency that he would do every thing in his power
to make the Pe-king journey as agreeable to him as he could wifh.

His Highnefs then afked the Ambaffador if he thould be ready to fet off without delay, in cafe his Imperial Majefty mould defire his arrival at Court before the end of the prefent Chimefe year, and if it would be poffible for him to leave Canton in a month, or thereabout. The Ambaffador anfwered in the affirmative, and faid that he fhould be ready to undertake the journcy on the firft order from the Emperor; which appeared to give the TJong-tou much fatisfaction.

A bowl of foup was then ferved up, with bird's nefts, and afterwards a dilh of tea; after which the Mandarins having rifen, and we alfo, we followed them anew to the altar, where we repeated, in concert with them, the grand falute of honour to the Emperor.

This ceremony being performed, the TJong-tou came towards us, and invited us to the imperial dinner. We anfwered him in terms expreffive of our gratitude. He then ordered two Mandarins to conduct us to the garden of Lopqua, feparated from the Temple, or Pagoda, only by a wall; to give us a good reception, and to procure $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ 115
us every poffible amufement in their power. We now took leave of his Highnefs and the other Mandarins, in order to follow our conductors to the garden, whither all the dinner that had been prepared on one of the fides of the tent was conveyed, and where we found the Members of our eftablifhment, and the Chinefe merchants, come to partake of the entertainment, which lafted till eleven o'clock at night. We then returned to the Factory.

14th. The Englifh Supercargoes, who had come back from Macao feveral days before, but who had not yet vifited the Ambaffador, waited upon him in a body, the day after he had his public audience of the Viceroy; and two days after his Excellency went to fee each of thofe gentlemen individually.

The Commiffaries General, having fent by another fhip a duplicate of the letter they had written to his Imperial Majefty, that in cafe of any accident happening to the Ambaffador the object'of his miflion might be fulfilled by me, had addreffed to mc in confequence a commillion, in which they appointed me to the furvivorfhip of the Embaffy, and gave me in that cafe his Excellency's charaEter, rank, and titlcs. The 'TJong-ton thought
thought proper to fend this duplicate to $P \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{F}_{\mathrm{F}} \mathrm{m}$ g by an exprefs, after having made the fame changes in it as in the original, which remained with the Ambafiador, in order that he might deliver it in perfon. The courier was difpatched on the 14 th of October in the evening, with directions to travel fifty leagues (five hundred lis) a day, that he might arrive at Pe-king at the end of twelve days. He was alfo charged with a letter from the Tjoar-tou to the Prime Minifter, which, according to the report of Pourayqua who had read it, and who mentioned it to me, was highly favourable to our mifion.

15th. Thic following day, Pankéqua came in the name of the TJong-ion, to requert the Ambarfador to prepare to fet off within a month, becaufe it was very probabie that his Excellency would be fent for to Pe-king before the feftival of the new year (which cortefponds with the 21 ft of January of the European calendar), and becaufe the anfwer of the Court would arrive within that fpace of time.

16th. The Ambaffador, who had expreffed to Paonkéqua his defire to go into the city that he might there prefent his refpeets to the TYong1ou, to thic Fou-vuen, and to the How-pou, reccived a fayouratie anfwer through the medium of the
fame merchant, with this fingular reftriction on the part of the Viceroy: that he obferved to his Excellency, that he was not permitted by the ufages of China to receive him in his palace, nor with as much refpect as he deferved, or as he (the Tfong-tou) fhould be happy to fhew him; and that he thercfore trufted, as this could not be done without infringing on the laws and cuftoms of the country, that the Ambaffador would not take it ill if he fent an excufe by one of his Mandarins to the gate of the palace, efpecially as the year before he had treated the Englifh Ambaffador, (Lord Macartney) in the fame way.

79th. His Excellency conformed to this etiquette, and on the following day we went together to pay the intended vifits. We were carried by four bearers (coulis), and the interpreter, who accompanied us, delivered our vifiting cards at the gates of the palaces. An inferior Mandarin came out, and in the name of his Chief fignified the high fenfe he entertained of the trouble the Ambaffador had taken,

Affifted by the Chinefe Cohangift merchants, I collected all the prefents intended for the Emperor, the Firft Minifter of State, and the other Mandarins of the Court, in order that the whole might be properly packed up, and ready for removal.
moral. At the fame time, the flips of the Company, that came with the Ambaffader, were loaded with all poffible difpatch, that their return to Europe might not be delayed.

November. On the 9th of November, the Tjong-tou fent a Mandarin to requeft his Excellency to hold himfelf in readinefs to fet off in thirteen days, the 23 d being fixed for his departure.

Although this was in fome fort a delay of eight days, fince it had at firft been fettled on the 14 th of October, that we were to fet out a month after, it appeared impoffible to his Excellency to be ready by that time. But I declared, that as to every thing that related to the loading of the veffels for Europe, it would be terminated before, and confequently that little or nothing remained to be done to expedite their failing. I even undertook to provide every thing that might be neceffary, particularly for the journey of the Embafly; and I intreated his Excellency to ufe all poffible brevity in the difpatches he intended to fend to Batavia, as he had fuch forcible teafons to allign as an excufe; fince it appeared by calculation that our departure could not be delayed a fingle moment, if we wifhed to arrive
at Pe-king by Néw Year's Day. The examination of all thefe poffibilities, and Paonkéqua's urgent requeft that we would gratify the Tfongtou, at laft induced his Excellency to come to a refolution to fet off on the 22 d , and every effort was made to fulfil his promife.

10th. On the 10th of November, the Englifh Supercargoes gave his Excellency a fplendid entertainment.
ith. On the inth moft of the prefents were packed up, in order that by being fent off before us, they might put us to no inconvenience on the road. Gilt frames were put to the four large mirrors, and they were carefully placed each in a feparate cheft. A machine was then made for each cheft, fo that the glafs might be carried, and put upon the ground always on one fide, and that the coulis, when inclined to reft themfelves, might expofe it to no rifk.

On the $3^{\text {th }}$ of November, at a very early hour of the morning, Paonkéqua was fent by the TJong-tou to tell the Ambaffador that the Emperor's anfwer had arrived at midnight, and that it was couched in very favourable terms; that his Imperial Majefty wifhed the Ambaffador to repair
to Pe-king before New Year's Day, in order to fhew him all the pomp of the Court on that folemn feftival; and to prefent him to all the affembled Princes and Grandees of his Empire; as alfo that his Excellency might partake of the feafts and diverfions of the Court. Pankéqua added, that his Imperial Majefty defired the Ambaffador to bring with him two Europeans verfed in the Chinefe tongue, who might, upon occafion, ferve as interpreters.

Although no Europeans at Canton were completely mafters of the Chinefe language, it was refolved neverthelefs to conform as far as pofible to the Emperor's will. His Excellency determined in confequence to propofe Mefieurs Agie and de Guignes, two Frenchmen, and charged Paonkéqua to intimate the fame to the Tjong-tou.

In the afternoon, the Pautchong-tfu, the Ont tha-tfu, and feveral Mandarins went to infpeet the pieces of mechanifm intended for the Emperor, previouny to their being packed up, as well as the other valuable articles. Lrom thence they procecded io congratulate the Ambafiador upon his Imperial Majefly's farnurable anfixer; and endeavoured to previll on his Excellency to
haften his departure, were it but a fingle day, int order that he might be at Pe-king by the time mentioned in the letter, which appeared to be the roth of January. As it was really impoffible to ufe greater difpatch than that we were making, his Excellency confined his anfwer to an affurance that he would fet off on the 22 d . With this engagement the Mandarins were at laft fatisfied, and took their leave.

I4th. On the following day, the ifth, the Mandarin, appointed to be our third conductor, made his appearance, accompanied by Paonkéqua, who came on the part of the Viccroy, to read and extol the Emperor's anfiver to the Ambaffador, and to declare that on fome future day he would be furnifhed with a copy. Having already indicated the fubftance of this letter, I fhall here avoid a needlefs repetition.

This fame Mandarin came afterwards to my refidence with Pankéqua, to know what provi fions we thould have a daily occafion for during the journey, that he might give orders to have them prepared, and that we might be in want of nothing. As this day was one of thofe which the Chincfe think propitious to all undertakings, they began to embark the prefents intended for
his Imperial Majefty on board of tranfport barges.
r6th. The Danifh, Swedifh, and Spanifh Supercargoes, gave fucceffive farewel entertainments to his Excellency and his fuite, on the 16 th, 17 th, and 18 th of November.

17th. On the $17^{\text {th }}$, the Mandarins, who were our two firf conductors, came alfo to pay their compliments to the Ambaffador and me: they were both of the rank of the blue button. On the evening of the fame day, Paorkéqua came on the part of the Toorg-tou, to inform us that his Excellency and I hould have on the twenticth, in the Pagoda of Honom, our formal audience of leave of the Viceroy, and of the other Mandarins of the Regency; and that a copy would then be given us of the letter of his Imperial Majefty. I communicated all thefe particulars to the Ambaffador.

18th. On the 18 th, the two Frenchnten, Meffreurs Agie and de Guignes, went into town to prefent themfelves to the Thong-tom, in order to give him proofs of their knowledge of the Chinefe language; and fucceeded fufficiently well to obtain his approbation of their appointment.

19th. On the 19th, in the evening, the bulk prefents were difpatched for Pe-king, on board of fix Sampanes, under the care of a principal Manclarin of the white button, and of three other Mandarins of the gilt button.

20th. On the day fixed for the audience of leave, the Ambaffador and I went on board a paffage veffel, and waited on the other fide of the river, at Honen, for the arrival of the Viceroy till eleven o'clock, when we went on fhore. We there found foldiers drawn up in two lines, in the fquare before the Pagoda, as at the firf audience. The tent and all the other arrangements were the fame. The Tfong-ion and the reft of the Mandarins, among whom was a different Hou-pou from him we had feen on the former occafion, were alfo waiting for us on the road. They gave us a kind reception, and conducted us to the place where feats were prepared. Every one having taken his place, the TJong-tou told us that he was much concerned that the journey to Court could not be fo agrecable to us as he could have wifhed, fince it was to be performed at the colleft feafon of the year; that he had taken care to have every thing fo arranged, as to make traveling as convenient and pleafant to us as poffibles, and that he thought we were provided with
with a fufficiency of furs to defend us from the cold. We thanked his Highnefs, through the medium of the interpreter, for his kind attention, and as to the cold, we anfwered that we were accuftomed to it in our own country, where the winters were at leaft as fevere as they could be at Pe-king.

The TJong-tou next enquired if we were ready to fet off, and upon our anfwer in the affirmative, teffified a great deal of fatisfaction.

At the fame moment, little porringers were handed round, with a very agreeable foup made of a fmall kind of peafe, and afterwards cups of tea. Then, at the found of a gomgom, which was at the entrance of the Pagoda, the Viceroy, and other Mandarins all rofe, and we did the fame. They placed themfelves on the right of the road, and we touk the left fide, franding oppofite to one another. When the proceffion, which was advancing, came near us, I perceived that it was the letter of the Emperor, carried by eight Coulis in the Imperial livery, upon a kind of hand-barrow, preceded by twenty fervants in the fame livery. There was alfo a portable altar, on which was placed a vafe with burring incenfe.
Vol. I.
I)

At

At the moment when the Emperor's letter; which was rolled up in a cover of yellow filk, pafied beforre us, all the Mandarins knelt down. We followed their example, and did not rife till they did. The letter being now brought to the Imperial altar, a Mandarin took the cafe or cover which contained it from off the little hand barrow, and laid it upon the altar; then another Mandarin, of fuperior rank, went and took the fcroll from the altar, and, after having elevated it with both his hands, delivered it to the Tfongtou, who had the filk covering taken off, and, after unrolling it, fent it to a Mandarin of inferior rank. The latter read it, keeping it in an elevated pofition, and our interpreter explaine it, paragraph by paragraph.

While this lafted the Ambaffador and I were on our knees, and as foon as it was over we performed the ccremony of adoration in honour of the Emperor, after which we arofe. The Viceroy, and the fix other Mandarins, then came to congratulate us, wifhing us fuccefs and the good graces of his Imperial Majefty. We expreffed a high fenfe of the honour done us.

The Imperial repaft was next offered us. It was erved $u$ ? with ftill nore magnificence than
the firft time, and gave us a new occafion to teftify our gratitude. The Tjong-tow afterwards charged two Mandarins to efcort us to the garden of Lopqua, to give us a kind welcome there, and to beg us to divert ourfelves. Then turning towards the Ambaffador and me, he told us that he would gladly accompany us thither, but that he was fure that his prefence would rather impofe a conftraint upon the company affembled there than give them pleafure. He therefore took leave of us, wifhing us a good journey, as did the other Mandarins who attended him, and who told us that they hoped we fhould find his Imperial Majefty in the enjoyment of perfect health. After having returned compliments for compliments, we followed our two conductors to the garden of Lokqua, whither the dinner was brought as before, and where we were joined by the merchants and all the perfons of our Direction. The repaft was magnificent, and while we were at table theatrical pieces, and tumbling, and other feats of activity, were performed. It was five o'clock in the evening before we got back to the Factory.

21 ft . On the following day, November the 2 ft , at eleven in the morning, the Council of Commerce affembled, under the PrefiD 2
dency
dency of the Ambaffador. Having, in confequence of my own requeft, obtained permifion from the Directors of the Dutch Eaft India Company to refign my employ, becaufe I wifhed to return to my native country, I inftalled with all due formality R. J. Dozy, Supercargo, in my place of Chief of the Factory; and this the more willingly, becaufe, as I had completed the loading of the four fhips, nothing remained but to expedite their failing, which could be done in my abfence without the fmalleft inconvenience. I then took leave of the Council as far as related to my functions of Chief in the fervice of the Dutch Eaft India Company .

This formality being over, I accompanied the Ambaffador in his vifits to take leave of the Reprefentatives of all the foreign nations. The fame day the Supercargo, who had juft been appointed to fill my place, gave a farewell dinner to his Excellency, and to the perfons who were to be of the Pe-king journey. A great part of the Europeans at Canton were alfo prefent. At the fame time all the provifions and heavy baggage were put on board, in order that nothing might delay our departure on the following day.

22d. On the 22 d of November, at an early hour of the morning, I had our beds and the reft of our baggage embarked, and at half paft twelve the Ambaffador quitted the Factory to go on board a pleafure Sampane. At the very moment of our departure, Paonkéqua delivered to his Excellency, in the name of the TJong-tou, a copy of the Imperial letter, in a cafe covered with yellow filk. We were efcorted by all the perfons belonging to the Dutch Company, and by the Spanill Chief Agote, as far as Faa-ti, or the Gardens of Flozeers, a place fituated at a league (ten $l i$ ) from the city of Canton, and where we found all the Dutch merchants, and five of the Chinefe Cohangif traders. We made a foop there to give time to the other veffels to come up, and in the mean while went to vifit feveral gardens or nurferies, where we remarked a number of flowers and uncommon plants, the fight of which fully repaid the trifling trouble the fight of them had coft us.

At two o'clock the gentlemen of the Direction and the merchants took leave of us, and returned to Canton, after having wifhed us a pleafant journey. We dined at the fame place, and then each of us went to occupy his refpec-
tive Sampane. At four o'clock we fet off. The flotilla confifted of more than thirty veffels, on board of the greater part of which were the Mandarins who accompanied us, and their retinue; for we had only anked for twelve for the Ambaffador and his fuite.

The Embafly, and the perfons attached to it, confifted of the following individuals, viz.
M. Isac Titzing, Counfellor in Ordinary of the Dutch Eaft India Company, Ambaffador.

Andrew Everard Van-Braam Houckgeest, heretofore Chief of the Direction of the Dutch Eaft India Company in China, fecond in the Embaffy, with a commiffion of Ambaffador in furvivormip.

Reinier Dozy, Secretary to the Embaffy.
J. H. Bletterman, and J. A. Van Braam, Members of the Council of Commerce of the Dutch Direction in China; the former as phyfician, the latter as companion to the fecond perfon in the Embaffy.

Meffieurs Agie and De Guignes, both Frenchmen, in quality of Interpreters.
H. C. Petit-Pierre, a Swifs Mechanift.

A private Secretary of the Ambaffador.
Two Matres d'Hòtel.
A European fervent.
Two Malay fervants.
And, lafly, the body guard of the Ambaffador, confifting of a ferjcant, a drummer, a fifer, and nine foldiers.

To conduct us we had three Mandarins of diftinction. The firft, called $V$ ango-fa-loyé, wore the dark blue button, and was verfed in political matters; the fecond, named Ming-ta-loyé, wore the blue tranfparent button, and was a military man; the third, called Sau-ta loyé, was of the white tranfparent button, and a great Mandarin of letters: each of them had under his command feveral inferior Mandarins carrying gold fucks. The military Mandarin was a Tartar, and the two others were Chinese,
[lt feems to me more proper and more ufeful to begin from this moment to give my recital in form of a Journal, in order that every thing being chaffed according to the order and time in which it occurred, I may avoid al fort of confusion.]

D 4
4.4.

After having quitted Faa-ti, or the Nurferies, we procceded firft in a fouthern direction for two hours, then to the weftward, and at laft to the north weft. We paffed, during the night, the celebrated city of Fo-chan, of which we were confequently unable to form any idea. As great a trade is carried on there as at Canton itfelf, and in extent it is not lefs confiderable than that city.

November. On the 23 d of November, at eight o'clock in the morning, we paffed by TJayram, a place of fome confequence, very agreeably fituated on the banks of the river; and at nine o'clock we arrived at San-cheuye-hing-tauy, at a quarter of a league's diffance from the city of Sai-cherye-chen. We ftopped at Sair-cheuye-hingtauy to breakfaft and take in provifions. While our veffels were paffing before the latter place the garrifon of Sai-cheruye-chen came and drew up in a line upon the quay.

I went on fhore, and perceiving the city of San-chewee-chen fituated in a valley at a little diftance from the water fide, I direeted my folitary fteps towards it. When I came to the gate, a centinel gave me to underftand that I could not
be admitted. But making him comprehend in my turn, with all the politenefs I was matter of, that he had no reafon for fear, I took him by the arm, and defired him by figns to accompany me. To this he confented; and I walked through feveral ftreets, and even contrived to find out the palace of the Mandarins. But I had only a rapid glance of it and returned to the veffel immediately afterwards.

San-chenye-chen, feen either from without or within, appears a very ancient place; the houfes being old, low, and crazy. Moft of them are fhops of a very mean kind, in which eatables are expofed to fale; and the ftreets, though paved with broad ftones, are in very bad condition. As for the fituation of the city it is agreeable cnough, being furrounded by fruitful fields of rice. At about half a league (five $1 i$ ) to the caft of the city, in the midft of meadows, and upon a hill of fmall elevation, is an octagonal tower nine ftories high; a kind of cdifice by no means uncommon among the Chinefe. After having received refrefliments and provifions for four-and-twenty hours, we proceeded on our way at eleven in the morning. In the evening we paffed by the village of $A f-$ fouy-tfony, fituated
upon the banks of the river, and continued, during the moft part of the night, to be tracked up the river by Coulis, in confequence of the current being directly contrary.

24th. A ftrong northerly wind made the tracking of our boats a very laborious tak, and as it often drove us towards one of the banks, we made but little progrefs.

To the weftward was a long chain of mountains of confiderable elevation called Chac-cok-hu, upon the north fide of which a tower has been conftructed five ftories high.

The river is here in general fhallow and interfperfed with many banks of fand. Its eaftern fide is of argillaceous earth, mixed with beds or frata of a fandy foil. In all this diftrict great quantities of wheat and other corn are cultivated; but the elevation of the land hinders it from being proper for the production of rice. All along the river we could ftill perceive the marks of the ravages occafioned by an inundation which took place during the preceding fpring in this as well as feveral other places. Towards the middle of the day we paffed by the village

Tay-in-fan, at no great diftance from a military poft, the foldiers of which turned out at our approach. The environs of all the navigable rivers, and all the highways throughout the whole extent of the empire, have fimilar guardhoufes erected at a league (ten $l i$ ) diftance from one another. The guard in general conffits of an officer and ten men.

In China it is not uncommon to fee whole fields fown with buck wheat. We have this day remarked feveral, in which the plant is covered with flowers, and fome in which the feed is even beginning to ripen, a thing which we had yefterday alfo occafion to obferve. I was the more aftonifhed to perccive this kind of grain growing, as I had never feen any at Canton; as I did not even fufpect that it exifted in China; and as I was confequently far from thinking that fuch confiderable fpaces were appropriated to its culture. The fugar plantations are alfo very numerous.

Towards the evening we went afhore to take a walk and vilit a fugar mill in the vicinity. We were much ftruck by the fimplicity of its cont ftruction.

This mill has two rollers or cylindrical pieces of wood, which, with two boilers, complete the whole apparatus of the manufactory. The cane is preffed between thefe two very heavy cylinders, turned by two buffaloes, by means of a long lever to which they are yoked. The juice that runs from the reed is then boiled down in the two coppers, which are let into holes in the ground. As fugar mills exactly, fimilar are in ufe at Java, it is more than probable that they were firft introduced by the Chinefe into that ifland, efpecially as the greater number belong to perfons of that nation, who employ their own countrymen to work them.

About ten in the evening we reached the city of Tfing-yum-chen, where we fopped for an hour to take provifions on board, but were prevented by the darknefs from feeing any thing of the town. We afterwards continued our journey during the whole of the night.

25 th. At the break of day we came to the village of Pac-miao-jum, fituated on the weftern bank of the river, where we ftopped a quarter of an hour to give our people time to breakfaft, and then proceeded through the famous pafs called Tfang-mui-Liab, formed by an interval
between two ridges of perpendicular rocks of extreme height. While going along this paffage we could fcarcely perceive fufficient fpace for thofe who pulled the tracking rope. The width of the river is here about feven hundred and fifty toifes; and when the current is contrary it requires two hours to clear the paffage, becaufe in doing fo it is neceffary to defcribe lines and follow directions fo tortuous, that they refemble the windings and twiftings of a fnake. But the afpect on both fides is noble and fublime.

In the midft of this fpace, to the weftward, is a convent named Fi-lauy-ffi, fo fituated that it feems to ftick againft the mountain's fide, amidft the thick fhade of furrounding trees. The Bonzes who refide in this place have contrived to make a pretty large kitchen garden by the fide of the convent, for the fake of obtaining the neceflary fupply of vegetables.

At the end of the pafs, on the eaftern fide, is a guard-houfe called Pha-cong-hou-chan, with folefiers ftationed in it. There is alfo a temple of little confequence, and a few houfes. The heights that overlook the paffage are covered with trees,

During

During the whole day we continued to fee a great number of mountains on each fide of us; feveral of thofe to the weftward being of ftupendous height.

The plains were all planted with fugar cane, and during our navigation we faw feveral mills for the expreffion of the juice.

In the afternoon we paffed by the village of Tey-gehing-cok, fituated on the weftern fide of the siver, which widens at this place, but which at the fame time is choked up with large banks of fand. At fun-fet we came to another narrow pafs, alfo between two ridges of very rugged and uneven rocks. This paffage coft us about half an hour's navigation, after which we faw nothing before us but a very extenfive plain, having conftantly level ground on both fides of the road, except during the night, when we entered a pafs ftill narrower than the other two. This paffage, of fuch inconfiderable length that a fone might be thrown from one end to the other, is fkirted with rocks fo lofty and fo terribly fteep, that they cannot fail to infpire the beholder with a fentiment of fear. This place is called $A n \sigma-y o n g-h a b$.

26 th. By break of day we had got beyond the dimits of thefe horrible rocks, to the weftward of which, and at the foot of the mountain, is a handfome pagoda. The country then begins to refume a level appearance, particularly to the eaftward; but as the land on each fide of us which was fteep and lofty, prevented our profpect, curiofity induced me to go on fhore at eight o'clock in the morning, and to climb up to the top of the bank, which was thirty or forty feet high, in order to get a view of the furrounding fields. I continued my walk till half paft eleven. As far as the cye could reach, it difcovered a country admirably well cultivated, which, by its refemblance to the province of Utrecht, re-produced in my mind the delightful idea of my native land. Here was a field covered with wheat, contiguous to another of buck-* wheat, embellifhed by its bloffom; there a piece of turnips; and then another fpot planted witle fweet potatoes. An agreeable variety delighted the eye throughout this whole extent of country, where not the fmaileft fpace was left without cultivation, and the whole of which compofed a mof beautiful landfcape. The foil was argillaceous though not frong; and if any judgment can be formed of its fertility from the ftubbles, it muft abound in corn.

We alfo paffed by feveral brick-kilns fituated upon the banks of the river, and perceived in the interior feveral pretty villages, fhaded by bamboos and other trees. I prolonged my little excurfion till I came oppofite the city of In-tesher, where, upon the eaftern fide, I found a a handfome tower of nine ftories, in good prefervation, although it appeared very ancient, according, at leaft, to the indication of the trees growing out of the crevices of its walls, and even upon the very top of it.

On the weftern fide of the river the plains were lefs extenfive. My walk had not yet lafted an hour, when I remarked that the mountains re-appeared upon the bank, where they were terminated by five infulated rocks, of which the moft northern, and alfo the moft confiderable, was in the form of a fugar joaf when feen from the weftward. A little fartlier on, and precifely at the foot of other rocky mountains, is a village called Ngo-ci-ounn, which contains a confiderable number of houfes, and of which the inhabitants appear to have a fubfftence affured them by working the quarries in the neighbouring mountains. By the fide of the village is the guardhoufe called You-ci-clum, which forms with it the only objects that interrupt the difmal and mono-
tonous profpect of a ridge of feep mountains, cxtending from the five rocks that I have juft mentioned as far as the city of In-té-chen, oppofite to which I re-cmbarked.

The fize of that city is not confiderable, but the good fate of its walls announces a neat and comfortable place: its fuburbs, by the river's fide, are very extenfive. To the north of the city is an infulated rock, covered with very lofty trecs, overfhadowing a temple, which at this diftance makes a magnificent appearance, and feems to be very agreeably fituated. It is feen from far, overlooking the city.

At half paft three, after leaving $I_{n-t e ́-c h e n, ~ w e ~}^{\text {, }}$ paffed by the hamlet $M_{i \text {-ou-mi-fang, and at five }}$ o'clock were in front of a village called $V^{\prime}$ ono-hou-cong; where there are feveral Itreets confifting altogether of fhops filled with every kind of provifions.

Beyond $I n$-té-chen the bed of the river is entirely compofed of large pebbles. It is very wide at $V^{\prime}$ ong-kou-cong, but interfperfed with a varicty of fand-banks. Hence we have reafon to believe that in the rainy feafon, when it is ftill from fix to ten feet decp, as old marks indiVol. 1.

L cate.
cate, the paffage muft become cxtremely dangerous, efpecially in the rocky places, and in the narrow parts through which we paffed the night before.

We fet off a little after feven o'clock, the Ambaffador having firft difpatched a faithful Chinefe to Canton, charged with letters for Batavia, which the Company's fhips, when on their return to Europe, were to deliver at North Ifland, in their way through the Straits of Sunda.

We have this day feen one of thofe fifhermen who neither make ufe of net nor line, but employ birds trained and accuftomed to purfue the fifh under water. Thefe birds feize their prey and bring it to their mafter. Whenever it happens that they fivallow a fmall fifh or two, the fiherman obliges them to reftitution by prefling their crop, and only gives them a few fmall pieces for their nourihment. This fingular mode of fifhing is no fimall proof of the induftry of the Chinefe, efpecially when it is known that the invention of it belongs to one of the lower claffes of the nation.

It was during the night that we pafed by the famous rocks that encircle the temple dedicated
to the goddefs Coun-yam: we had confequently no opportunity of feeing it.

27 th. At eight o'clock in the morning we paffed the hamlet Tein-v'ong-tfany-fan, where there is a military poft. When we had advanced thus far, we perceived behind us a great number of mountains of a fingular form, many of which were entirely infulated. We had alfo on each fide of us a conftant profpect of a chain of mountains, fituated at a diftance, which prefented them to us in a point of view truly picturefque, and not to be furpaffed by any thing of the fame kind in any part of the world.

Our voyage was made in the moft rapid and hafty inanner. It was impoffible to behold without aftonifhment the indefatigable zual which our failors manifefted night and day, and almoft without taking reft, for its farther acceleration. Three times in the four and twenty hours they make a meal, which lafts little more than a quarter of an hour, and get but very little fleep. They do their bufinefs neverthelefs with vigour, and with a degree of gaiety which in other parts of the world is only to be met with upon parties of pleafure. No being on earth is fitter than the Chinefe to endure fatigue, and to
fupport a long continuance of labous. Provided care be taken to infure him a fufficient refection at flated periods, there is no doubt of his always finding new ftrength for whatever laborious tak he may be required to undertake.

At half paft ten we reached Tan-tchi-ki, a handfome village ftanding under the refrefhing thade of trees. Upon the oppofite bank is an infulated rock of which the eye is unable to meafure the elevation, and which ftands clofe to the water's fide, as if it had been cut perpendicularly through the middle. The river being very narrow at this part, veffels pafs at a fmall diftance from the rock, and the traveller, while gazing on it, finds it difficult to fubdue a fentiment of fomething like fear. At about three parts of the way up towards the fummit is a large whitifh fpot, indicating a hollow, which looks as if produced by forcible means. The Chinefe fay, that, at an epoch in their annals fo remote that all remembrance of it is loft, a great general, named $V^{\prime}$ ong-tfau, when going upon a military expedition thot at the rock, and that his arrow left this impreflion upon its fide. Whatever be its origin, its form and colour are -ary remarkable.

During

During this day's journey we had a frefly breeze from the fouth, which enabled us to make ufe of our fails, and favoured our progrefs. After dinner we paffed by a large village called Pou-tino-tan, alfo full of trecs, the fhade of which afforded it an agreeable protection from the fun. About two o'clock we reached Ou-chac, another large village; and three quarters of an hour afterwards a town called Mong-li-chem, the refidence of a little Mandarin. Oppofite to this, on the other fide of the river, is the hamlet called Cultont-fan.

Having here obferved that the declivity of the mountain was covered with a regular plantation of a fhrub, to which its white bloffoms gave a beautiful appearance. I afked what it was, and was told that it produces a nut from which the Chinefe extract the oil they burn in their lamps.

At fun-fet we came to a part of the river where the current was fo ftrong that it was with the greateft difficulty we were able to ftem it. The place fituated at this turn of the fiream is called Tchie-coin-tam. We fopped there an hour to refrefh; and, having fet off again at feven o'clock, continued our journey during the whole of the night.

28th. At eight o'clock in the morning we paffed by the town Cok-cou-un-imfou, where, upon the bank of the river, ftands a great Imperial magazine of falt. The building is handfome, and even magnificent. A very large flight of fairs of hewn fonc lead up to it from the water.

Soon after we arrived at the city of Chao-tcheou-fou, to the fouth-eaft of which the river divides into two branches. The one that we followed runs to the north eaft, while the other takes its courfe to the weftward, after paffing to the fouth of the city. A bridge of boats has been confticeted over this latter branch.

Oppofite the bifurcation of the river, and in the middle of its bed, is a fmall elevated ifland, on which an hexagonal tower is built. Another is feen on the fummit of an exceeding high mountain on the weftern fide.

We afterwards coafted along the eaftern fide of the city, in front of which were about two hundred foldiers drawn up under arms in a fingle line in the following order : firft, a body of archers, whofe uniform was a white furtout turned up with red; fecond, fufileers with match-lock
match-lock mufkets, dreffed in red faced with white ; third, gladiators carrying targets, wearing blue coats turned up with red. While the Ambaffador and I were paffing in our veffels by the firft part of thefe troops, they faluted us with three guns, and with three others when we approached the farther cxtremity. At the place where we ftopped a fort of edifice with triumphal arches and a flight of fteps had been crected on the banks of the river for our reception.

Here we found ourfelves obliged to remove to other veffels, in order to go as far as Wan-kiong-fou, the river being no longer deep enough for the former ones. At ten o'clock the Ambaffador, myfelf, and the reft of his retinue, went on flore, and repaired to the place prepared for us, where the firf Mandarin received us with the greatert marks of diftinction, and regaled us with tea.

After having remained there a quarter of an hour we took lcave of him and went on board of our new veffcls, to which our baggage had been conveyed while we were on fhorc. As thefe veffels were fmaller by one half than thofe we had quitted, the number of our flotilla was almoft doubled.

The city of Chao-tcheon-fou is a little fmaller than Canton; but it may boaft of an imperial cuftom-houfe, and of a garrifon of confiderable ftrength. The neceffity of removing goods from great to fmall veffels, and from fmall to great, according as they are to be conveyed up or down the ftream, occurring at the place where the city is built, it is the centre of a great deal of movement, which gives it a very lively appearance. At Chao-tcheou-fou, as well as in the other cities of China, little is feen from without except the ramparts, the houfes being very low. The roofs of the temples and of the Mandarin's palaces alone overlook the walls.

Chao-tcheou-fous is not of a regular form. Its rampart makes a curve to the eaftward, and the city, when feen from the north, is of an oblong mape. At the north eaft extremity is another great bridge of boats, near the cuftom-houfe or refidence of the How-110u. At the fame part are very extenfive fuburbs, fituated without the ramparts, where, on account of the nature of the river, the houfes are almoft all built upon piles, which gives thefe fuburbs a very fingular appearance. At the place where the bridge of boats ends on the oppofite bank are other fuburbs of confiderable extent, and tolerably compaet.
compact. The paffage over the bridge is fafe and much freçucnted. There are fixed hours of the day for opening it in order to give an iffue to the vefiels that are going up or down. During thefe intervals little boats fupply the want of a bridge, and fatisfy the impatience of thofe who are defirous of croffing over to the other fide without delay.

There ftands alfo to the northward of the city, and at the extremity of a high mountain, a tower which looks very heavy, and appears to be conftructed without tafte. It is octogonal, and only three ftories high.

All our baggage being embarkcd, and each of us having taken the place affigned him, we fet off at two o'clock. After half an hour's navigation we were obliged to ftop again on account of a want of hands to track our veffcls As all the other Samkanes experienced a hake want; we were obliged to wait with patience while the Mandarins were making a levy. But even thofe means were little efficacious, becaufe the failors, upon receiving their hire, made off one after another; fo that in a few minutes, out of ten which I had for my veffel, no more than four remained. The reft,
even while aiding in the navigation, leaped into little Sampanes, and in that manner made their efcape.

I was therefore obliged to give orders to eaft anehor on the other fide of the bridge, whieh I had already paffed, and to remain there till the Mandarin who commanded the rear guard came up. He joined me at half paft fix, and inftantly did every thing in his power to proeure me failors. I was, however, fo long delayed, that it was feven o'clock before I was able to procecd. All the other boats had got far a-head, but as they had fopped to take the erening repaft, and had waited for me, I overtook them about nine. As foon as fupper was over we fet off anew.

29th. After having let our people reft from midnight to the dawn of day, we proceeded on our journey, being fill pulled on by traeking ropes. We were now, as it were, in a bafon, being furrounded by lofty mountains, fome of which were of a very extroordinary thape. At feven o'clock we paffed the military poft called Ying-faa-cou-haa, built upon the fummit of a roek about forty feet high, confifing of a fingle block of fone. Near this rock the river branches off, having on the
other fide of the new branch a hamlet compofed of a few houfes.

The river, which was become ferpentine, obliged us to go double the diftance we effectively advanced; but a. variety of profpects ferved to enliven our monotonous mode of travelling, and rendered the prolongation of our route lefs tirefome than it would otherwife have been.

At nine o'clock we paffed by Lum-chai-torg, and at eleven by the village $P^{\prime}-h i n g-f 100$, which is fufficiently large to be the refidunce of a little Mandarin. Between thefe two places the river makes an elbow, and in the fpace of feventyfive feet falls fifteen inches, which coft our trackers an infinite deal of exertion.

At one o'clock we paffed by a hamlet called Tfing-fon-tfauy, compofed of a fmall number of houfes, and at half paft three found ourlelres oppofite Cay-long, which is, on the contrary, a place of great extent. Beyond that place the river winds fo much, that it feemed to come towards us from the fouth-fouth-caft.

Proceeding on our journey at the break of day, we paffed at half paft feven by a village called TJany-han-tchun, which is of confiderable magnitude, and contains feveral handfome houfes. Here again we went a great way round, the river taking a turn directly to the fouth. At nine o'clock we paffed by Man-gan-chiwn, a'place containing a vaft number of houfes, a great many of which are fpacious and well built. At half paft nine we were off Chi-hing-cong-hou, another confiderable place, and a dependancy of the city Chi-hing-chen, which is fituated a league and a half (fifteen $i$ i) from the banks of the river. A great many veffels ftop at Cbi-ling --chen-hau, in order to embark fuch goods as are going up and down the river, which from this place conftantly diminifhes in depth up to Nan-hiong-fou. On this account a Mandarin has been ftationed there for the maintenance of good order. We changed our failors, and remained there till half paft twelve, when we continued our journey.

At two o'clock we were a-breaft of a little habitation made by excavating a rock. The outfide has been walled up, fpaces having been left for doors and windows. A little farther on
is the village This-cchip-ki, confiting of very well built houfes.

A great many trees grow upon the neighbouring mountains, which pleafed the cye much more than the naked rocks we had hitherto met with.

At half pait three we arrived at Tcéa-than, a large and handfome village, abounding in cattle. We dined there, and then continued our journey till midnight, when we ftopped to take a few hours reft.

December ift. We fet off again at the break of day, and proceeded till abreaft of the great village $V$-'ong-t'hamg'fan, where there is a military poft. Here I went on fhore and took an hour's walk over cultivated fields, fome of which were fown with wheat. In the diftance were three very extenfive places, of which, from the houfes, I formed a favourable idea. At feven o'clock I returned to the veffel, leaving, almoft oppofite to mic, upon a branch of the river, a place called Tcheor-tfouy, which, from the number of houfes I perceived, I judged to be of confiderable confequence. In general the places that we had feen for the laft three or
four days gave an idea of greater importance than thofe of the more fouthern parts in which we had been travelling before.

At eight o'clock we reached Lik-peing-tchum, another great village, well fituated, and well built; and three quarters of an hour afterwards we came to a pleafant hamlet called Tfauy-tcheor-tchui. This hamlet is overfhadowed by pines and large bamboos, and derives a great appearance of magnitude from a number of habitations flanding feparate from one another, and occupying a confiderable extent of ground.

Thon-cok, a large village, came in fight at half paft ten. Soon after we came to Cou-lok-hou, built upon the bank of the river, which is lofty and perpendicular, and lined with veffels loading and unloading the merchandize that is removed out of one into another.

At a quarter paft eleven our eyes were again gratified by the fight of No-tchou-tau-tchom, a place well fituated, where a number of trees and confiderable buildings compofed a delightful whole.

The depth of the rivar now diminifhed every infant, fo that our veffels, which hardly draw more than a foot water, frequently touched ground. At one o'clock we came to Tfail-yesthoyg, alio a place of tolerable magnitude, whence we difcovered the mountains which are fituated behind Nam-hiong-for, and a-breaft of which we were to pars.

At three o'clock we were off Pakentr-tfaty-thong, a pretty large village of decent appearance. I ftopped foon after we had paffed it to dine and wait for the veffels that lagged behind. In the mean time I took a walk on thore to a village at a quarter of a league's diftance from the river, oser which yreat bamboos threw a refrefhing thade. The houfes ftand detached from cach other, and are contructed with a good dalal of tatie. All the inhabitants were gone to work in the fichas. leaving the village to the care of a few ofd women, and of fuch of the children as had atready attained the age of reafon.

The Ambaffators wefel did not overtake us will eight oclock. Ife then fupped and fet off again at half pan nine. The number of fand. banls in the river int pernittiny us to advance
far during the night, we were obliged to flop, after having pafied a great village called Sambong thong.

2d. The day was beginning to dawn when our tracking rope was ftretched anew. In a few moments we found ourfelves oppofite the ruins of a tower, of which five ftories ftill remained. After many efforts, occafioned by the fhallownefs of the river and the number of fand banks, we at laft arrived, at cight o'clock, abreaft of the city of Nan-hiong-fou, which is a confiderable place, and makes a very handfome appearance. The garrifon was drawn up under arms upon the bank of the river, and the Ambaffador was faluted with three guns, as he had been at all the military pofts on the way from Chao-tcheon-for. His Excellency, upon landing with his retinue, was reccived by the firf Mandarin of the city in a large and handfome edifice, built on purpofe for the reception of the grandees of the Chinefe empire when travelling through the country.

Every thing having been prepared that was neceffary for the continuance of our journcy over the mountains Moiling-chan, we took leave of the Mandarin, who treated us on our departure with a dilh of tea. We then got into
our palanquins, and fet off at a quarter paft ten.

In thefe vehicles we paffed through feveral ftreets in Nan-hiong-fou. They arc not wide, but the parement is pretty good. As all the houfes are fhops, we may naturally conclude that it is a very eommereial city. I remarked in the ftreets feveral exceedingly aneient triumphal arches built of fone, and ealled in China Pay-fong.

On leaving the city we met with two other triumphal arehes, between which the foldicrs were drawn up in two lines, and at cach cxtremity of thofe lines the Ambaffador was again faluted with threc guns. We came afterwards to a large plain, where moft of us got out of our palanquins, rather chufing to walk on foot for a couple of hours, as the road was excellent, and the country afforded us a mof delightful profpect. We were, however, only furrounded by ficleds, which, owing to the feafon, were cntirely naked.

We next paffed by Pau-thing-un, an extenfive place, which might even pafs for a little city, and which contains a great number of houfes. Thenee we fuccelfively came to two vilYol. I.
lages called Cong-lau-thong and Saa-cherye-thong, in our way to Thong-fam-thong, where we flopped and dined.

At thalf after four we continued our journey, and, at a great diftance from our point of departure, paffed by the city of Moiling-chun, whence we proceeded to the foot of the mountaini.

The road by which that mountain is croffed is entirely paved with hewn fones, as is alfo the whole of the highway between the two cities of $N_{\text {ain-hiong-fou }}$ and $N a n$-ngan-fou, in order to facilitate the conftant convevance of goods which is going on between them without intermiffion during the whole year. The road over the mountain is carried through an interval between two ridges, and every now and then forms an angle, zig-zag cuts having been made on purpofe to take off from the fteepnefs of the afcent.

At half paft five we reached the higheft point of the gorge of the mountain, where, at a fmall diftance from the road, is a temple furrounded by rocks, while other rocks ferve it as a foundation. This temple is dedicated to the great philofopher Kong-fou-ffe or Confucius. We made a halt there with the intention of exa-
mining it ; but were only able to take a rapid glance, becaufe it was too late for us completely to fatisfy our defire.

After proceeding a very frall diftance beyond this monument, we came to the gate that marks the divifion of the provinces of Quarg-tong, and Kiang-f. It is built in an interval between the rocks, where there is alfo a military poft, with a frong garrifon, to obferve what is paffing on the Canton fide.

Scarcely had we quitted this gate, when we were moft agreeably furprifed firf by perceiving the magnificent fectacle of the yaft plain that begins at the foct of the mountain we were about to defcend, and then by our prodigious elevation above it. The road in fome places inclines no lefs than forty-five degrees, and runs along the edge of a precipice, defcending perpendicularly into an unfathomable abyfs full of flarp-pointed rocks:

In order that we might pafs, along this road without accident, the officer of the guard manifefted his kind attention by giving the Ambaffador's palanquin and mine an efcort of foldiers, eight of whom went by the fide of each of us, to
aid and affift the Coulis in cafe of their fumbling in fo difficult a pafs. The other perfons attached to the Embaffy defcended the mountain on horfeback, and confequently out-travelled us a good deal. Environed by precautions, we arrived both fpecdily and happily at the foot of the mountain, where torches were lighted on account of the night, which began already to fteal the furrounding'objects from our fight. By the affiftance of their light we continued our journcy, pating through feveral villages or hamJets in the plain, till at eight o'clock we were carried outfide of the ramparts, as far as the northern fuburbs of Nail-ngain-fon.

The hotel prepared for us ftands by the fide of that of the Hou-por, at a fmall diftance from the place, where it is cuftomary to alight. It is a houfc of tolerable appearance. We refted there in the beft way we were able, but not without feeling the want of our beds. Our baggage was fo tardily conveyed by the Coulis, that it was not till nine o'clock of the following morning that the whole was got together.

As every thing fent from the other provinces to Quang-tong, and from Quang-tong to the other provinces, paffes this way, and is conveyed by
means of Coulis, a great number of them are confrantly upon the road, tranfporting chefts of tea, porcelain, raw filk, pieces of nam-king, tobacco, oil, and other merchandize, from Nan-Hiong-fou to Nan-ngan-fou, and from Nan-ugan-fout to Nan-fiong-four. To preferve thefe commodities from the accidents they might meet with, and from the damage the rain might do to fome of them, very large huts and fheds to fhelter them have been erected at convenient diftances. Innumerable inns or public houfes for travellers, and Coulis are alfo to be met with all along the road, except in the fteep declivities of the mountains. Every one is fure of finding there a repaft to his tafte, and the means of guarding againft that want of aliment which the Chinefe are perhaps as little able to endure as any other nation whatever.

3d. At an early hour of the morning of December the 3 d, I went to infpect the veffels deftined for our conveyance. I found them very clean, and toleraby well fitted up. Cafting my cyes from the banks of the river over the whole length of the fuburbs, I judged them to be of conliderable extent, and was by no means difpleafed with their appearance. Our buats were oppofite the fairs of the cuftom-houre, which
is an edifice of magnificent appearance, and has. a fpacious fquarc in front of it, paved with pebbles like thofe of Europe. The ftreets are paved in the fame manner. The place of refidence, or palace of the Hou-por, which appears folidly built, and is furrounded with a handfome wall, being fituated, as well as the fquare, upon the bank of the river, prefents a very noble object to the eye.

Near to the cuftom-houfe, and to the northward, is a mountain of confiderable elevation, with a heavy tower, fix fories high, on its fummit. The form of the tower is that of a truncated cone, the fection being made in fuch a way, that when feen from below the tower appears to hang over to one fide. On the other fide of the river, facing the mountain, is another, the top of which alfo fupports a tower. 'This is alfo of feven ftories, and is of a form more agreeable, and more confonant with the prevailing tafte of Chinefe architeeture.

All our trunks and baggage being at length arrived at Nan-man-fou, they were immediately put on board our boats, and as this was not accomplifhed till the afternoon, we dined again at our lodgings. Every thing being at laft arranged,
our third conductor called for us at a quarter praft five, and accompanied his Excellency to his Sombane, whither our firft conductor alfo came to pay himi a vifit.

We quitted the banks of the river, favoured by a current which drove us on with great rapidity, and continued our journey all the night, guided by the propitious beams of the moon.

I was foon convinced that it is often more difadvantageous to go with the fream than to contend againft it, becaufe in the former cafe it is difficult to prevent the Sampanes from driving upon the rocks, which fometimes occafions a great deal of damage, particularly when the rainy feafon, by fwelling the rivers, renders their courfe both more rapid and more dangerous.
$4^{\text {th }}$. At a quarter palt feven in the morning we paffed a place fituated on the banks of the river, and of pleafing appearance, called San-chan-tong. At nine o'clock, or thereabout, we were near a large tower of feven ftories erected on the fummit of a lofty mountain.

The land, contiguous to the two banks of the river, was planted with fugar-canes and tobacco,
which grows here with great luxuriancy, though it does not abound fo much as the fugar-cane.

I obferved at this place feveral mills which raife the water of the river above the banks, whence it runs into refervoirs, to be afterwards diffufed, by means of canals and aqueducts, over the fields that require irrigation.

Thefe mills are of fimple conftruction, and entirely compofed of an affemblage of thin bamboos, except the axle-tree of the wheel, which is of timber. In no part is the fmalleft piece of iron or any other metal employed. The whole machine, as well as I was able to judge, is from eighteen to twenty eight feet diameter, It is compofed of two wheels, which have a common axis, and of which the fpokes, inferted obliquely into the naves, crofs each other at two-thirds of their length; fo that the two wheels are connected by the fpokes, and by a concentric circle or ring applied equally to each in order to keep them together. The extremities of the bamboos, which form the fpokes, are alfo confined by a double rim put on each fide of the ring or band by which the two wheels are united. Thefe wheels have from forty to forty-cight fpokes.

To move the wheel, fome flat bamboos, fo cut as to refemble a board, and from ten to twelve inches wide, are placed externally at every fourth fpoke on each fide of the wheel, and between the two parts of the double rim which confines the fpokes. It is againft thefe bamboos that the current acts, while at the fame points, that is to fay, at every fourth fpoke, but upon the band or ring that unites the fwo wheels of which the great wheel is compofed, are tied thick and hollow joints of bamboo, which fill with water when the motion of the wheel plunges them into the ftream. Thefe joints of bamboo make, with the line defcribed by the convexity or periphery of the wheel, an angle, which, as well as the length of the joint itfelf, is fo calculated, that when the rotation of the wheel that has firt raifed them gives them an inclination downwards, they pour into the veffel defined to receive it the water which they have taken up from the river, and which an aqueduct afterwards conveys to the place where it is wayted.

Such a mill, when once fet up, works contimally might and day, matil fome accident obfructs its progrefs.

Toincreafc the velocity of the ftream feparations are macle in the river in the chape of a weed, or bownet (naffer) fo difpofed that they form a channel or water-courfe in the direction of the wheel. By means of this channel, the water when it approaches the wheel is a foot and even more above the level of the river, the consequence of which is a fall that increafes the momentum of the fluid upon the flat bamboos, or ladle-boards of the wheel, to which they give greater rapidity of motion. But for this cause of acceleration the wheel would bring the joints full of water but flowly upwards, efpccially as they have nothing to counterbalance their weight on the other fade.

By this contrivance the mill anfwers the intended purpofe as completely as the molt complicate European machine could do ; and I will answer for it that in China it does not occafion an expense of ten dollars. It rems to me that the mere putting together of the pieces of which it is compofed, is a new proof of the induftry and intelligence of the Chincfe.

Their chain-pumps are alpo a teftimony of it. They fe them in order to raife great quantities of water to the height of ten or twelve feet. A
fingle man works this machine, and even carries it wherever it is wanted, as I have had oceafion to remark feveral times in the provinee of Quangzong, near Irampon. I have introduced the ufe of them into the United States of America, where they are of great utility in rivers, in confequence of the little labour they require.

At three quarters after nine we paffed a hamlet called O-kiew-thang, and at a quarter paft eleven, Hit-lu-thong, a confiderable place, fituated on the bank of the river. Here alfo we faw a number of fugar-mills, the whole country in a manner being planted with the reed that produces that fubftanee. A fingle object diverfified the profpect, and that was an orchard; but it had already affumed the garb of winter.

It was half paft twelve when we arrived between the two parts of a very large village, ealled Can-tchay-thong, fituated on both banks of the river. We afterwards paffed by feveral hamlets, and at two o'clock came a-breaft of the city of Nan-hang-chen, where I flopped to wait fur the reft of the flotilla, of which my Sampane had taken the lad.

I availed myfelf of this opportunity to go and fee a handfome temple dedicated to the philofopher Kong-fowte (Confucius), which was oppofite the point where we ftopped, and at a fmall diffance from the city. This temple is fpacious, and kept in very good order. The hall or principal apartment where the Chap of the philofopher is expofed to vicw (for there is no image to reprefent him) is furmounted by a noble octasonal dome, fuch as I had never before remarked in any other pagoda. The cupola of the dome is covered with gilding and paintings; and the divifions of the border which correfpond with the eight walls or fides of the octagon, bear the following infcriptions, acknowledged to be the moft ancient of any of which the memory is preferved in China.


Thefe characiers are written in gold upon a red varnifhed ground.

* Why the place of thefe characters is Glled up with blanks is the Fruch original does not appear. T.

In another apartment, adjoining to the fumer. I counted fixty two tablets, or fmall pieces of board, placed upon little pedeftals, and inforibed with letters of gold. I was told that thefe were the names of the moft celebrated difciples of Confucius.

The pagocia was foon filled with Chinefe, attracted by the defire of feeing an Buropean. This furprifing concourfe of people hindered me both from examining the pagoda as much as I could have wifhed, and from going to the city as I hould have defired. I fhould have been ghad to take a walk there, becaufe it appeared a place of confiderable magnitude, and becaufe, as far as I could judge from the roofs that over-topped the wall, it muft have contained a great number of elegant buildings.

At fix o'clock in was overtaken by the reft of the Embafiy. As foon as all our veffels were come up we dined, and at feven proceecied on our journey.

The reffels of our principal conductor having. been driven upon the rocks the preceding night, I paid him a thort vifit to enquire after his health. I Sound that, luckily, none of his baggage had.
even been wet; and left him, after congratulating him on his efcape, and expreffing my wifh that the remainder of his journey might prove more fortunate.

I have only to add, concerning Nait-bung-chen, that there is another place on the other fide of the river, oppofite, the fpot it occupies; as alfor a tower which fands upon a mountain, and of which five ftories fill exifts. Above Nan-hangchen itfelf, I perceived another tower, of which the top was likewife gone; and which, as well as the other, fiands upon a mountain.

This evening, at three quarters paff feven, we paffed by a handfome Pagoda crected at the point of an angle which the river makes at this part. It is called Tchip-coun-thang. With this point, the tower I had already remarked above the city exactly correfponds. It is feven fories high without a fpire. Soon after the country ceafed to be mountainous, and we paffed along a plain where we feldom met with a hill, the few that we did being at great diftances from one another.

5th. "This morning, at half paft fix, we pafied by the mouth of a river coming from the weft.
ward. Very near its embouchure are two villages facing each other: one called Than-han-thong; the other, Sam-con-kan-thong. At a fmall diftance farther on is Kian-wortu-thow, a hamlet. During the whole morning, every moment prefented to our view a hamlet, a village, a fugar-mill, a brickkiln, or fome analagous eftabiffment, which were fo many proofs of the country being at once populous, and well cultivated. At cleven o clock, a tower, feven ftories high without a top, ftood in a lateral direction in regard to us, and at half paft eleven Yein-cok-tchuin, a very large place fituated on the banks of the river, attracted our attention. The crowds continually pafing backward and forward beipoke a bufy place, and the veffels, ranged in great numbers along the banks of the river, geve an idea of great commercial aEtivity.

At one o'clock we came to the city of Rat-theou-fou, where we made a paufe. Spectators came crowding by thoufands to fatisfy their cu* riofity, and to get a fight of the Europeans. Any one would have fuppofed that they meant to attack our veffels. As this concourfe of people became troublefome, and as we found nothing there that compenfated for our difagree:ble fituation, we left the place at three o'elock, with a ds:irmination
determination of not dining till we had got a little further on our road.

The city of Kai-tcheou-fou is of confiderable magnitude, and is furrounded with walls in good repair. The fuburbs alfo make a refpectable appearance. If a judgment could be formed by the number of veffels ranged along the quays, it muft be the feat of confiderable commerce. On the other bank of the river, oppofite the town, is a place of moderate extent, with a great number of very well-built houfes.

In the city of Kan-tcheou-for, we obferved a tower of which eight fories may be counted; and perceived another of nine upon a hill by the river's fide, about half an hour's walk to the left of the city. The top of the latter is entirely covered with fhrubs, which is common cnough with thofe that are overgrown from top to bottom with mofs and bruth-wood. 'This, however, has none but upon its upper furface. It is hexagonal.

We were a-breaft of the great village of Tchu-tam-thong at five o'clock. It contains a Pagoda dedicated to Saint Tay-howong, protector of the dangerous purs of Thin-t fou-than. The Mandajins.
rins and all the Chinefe of our party went thi.. ther to fupplicate the Saint to be propitious to our journey, as we expected to be in the midft of that formidable paffage on the following day.

After having dined at Tay-honong our firft conductor intimated to us, that on account of the dangers to be apprehended from the rocks among which we were to navigate, we fhould not procced, during the prefent night, beyond a point at a very little diftance, where we were to wait for day-light. We were accordingly only half an hour in reaching the appointed place, and found there all the Mandarins who had fet off before us.

We perceived in the evening that we were approximating the high mountains.

6th. At the break of day, the Mandarin gave the fignal of departure, and all our veffels immediately got under way. At feven o'clock we were at the entrance of the dreadful paffage of Thion-fou-thann, which really deferves the epithet in the winter feafon, fince the whole bed of the river is full of tharp rocks, the points of which are from two feet and a half to three feet above the furface, leaving a fingle narrow channel be-

$$
\text { Vot. } 1 .
$$

tween them. The nature of the river remains the fame throughout the .whole paffage, which it requires two hours to clear when going with the ftream. Thanks to the favourable weather, to the moderate height of the water, and to the light of day, we did not run the fmalleft rifk; but when the river is fwelled by the rains, which raife it three or four feet higher, it acquires a rapidity that, renders the boats unmanageable, and the paffage extremely perilous. This is but too well proved by the number of veffels that are loft there every year.

As fon as we had cleared it, we had on eithier hand high mountains covered with trees, and fcattered over with hamlets, and a great many country houfes. Some of thefe mountains were clad, to their very fummits, with the little Shrub producing oil, of which I have already fpoken, and which, being at this feafon of the year entirely covered with bloffoms, prefented a very agreeable object to the eye.

At nine o'clock we had reached Tay-howone, a large place feated at the confluence of a branch of the river that runs to the eaftward; and half an hour afterwards Tong-ping, a large place, and well fituated, becaufe it is at the point of the
illand of Tong-king-tcheorr. That ifland is of confiderable extent, and owes its exiftence to a branch that detaches itfelf from the river, as if on purpofe to form it, and afterwards falls into the river again. The entrance of this branch is guarded by rocks, which deny accefs to all forts of veffels.

At ten o'clock we paffed a great hamlet to the eaftward of the river called Yau-tfau-thaam, and half an hour afterwards the military poft Liongfou, and the village of the fame name, which is alfo a large place, but fituated upon the weftern bank.

Although the river is eafily navigable in this part, it is neverthelefs encumbered here and there with rocks, which rife a little above the furface of the water; but at a quarter paft eleven we came to a place entirely full of large fones. To the weftward was Tou-tJan-nin, a pretty place of confiderable fize, and full of large trees; and oppofite to it, on the eaftern fide, was Tfiak-taut-than, a place of fome magnitude alfo. For more than half an hour, the river was never free from rocks.

At a quarter paft twelve we came to Houang-hong-tchen, where we remarked a number of handfome houfes overfhadowed by fine trees, as we did alfo in the village looking towards it from the eaftward.

In general, all this part of the Chinefe Empire is very populous, the whole country being covered with habitations.

Bor-fok-thong was clofe to us at two o'clock. It is a large place upon the caftern fide of the river. A fluice divides it into two parts, and a bridge, laid over three piers, affords a paffage from one fide of the fluice to the other. It is the northern part that contains the beft edifices. The river began again to exhibit rocks and fhoals.

At three quarters paft two we came to a pagoda, which is the fecond dedicated to Saint Tayhouong, whom I have already mentioned as the guardian of the difficult paffage in the river. The pilots of our Sampanes did not fail to do homage to him by friking upon the gongom. They alfo burned paper in honour of him, and addreffed to him their thankfgivings for the protection he had afforded us in fo dangerous a pafs.

After having paffed feveral villages and hamlets which $\mathbb{R}$ irt the river on both fides, and of which I was not able to learn the names, we arrived at fix o'clock at the city of Van-ngan-chen, where we remained till three quarters paft feven, taking in provifions for the following day. This city appears by its ramparts, which were all we could fee of it, to be of confiderable fize. Every thing was prepared to give us a welcome; and the Ambaffador was received with a falute of three guns. After dinner we proceeded on our journey.

I now obferved that the mountains had abandoned us, and that the eye could reach, without obftacle, on either fide to a very diftant horizon. We this day travelled a hundred and thirty $l i$, (thirteen leagues).

7 th. During the preceding night, the weather was rainy with a foutherly wind, which prevented us from making any obfervations.

This morning we were ftill furrounded by a plain. At half paft eight we came to Tay-ko-chen, a city fituated in the plain to the weftward, at a few li's diffance from the bank of the river.

From the point of fight whence we perceived it, its appearance was very agreeable; and we were able to diftinguifh feveral edifices, among which was a tower fix ftories high. The computed diftance from $V a n-r g a n-c h e n$ to Tay-ko-chen is nine leagues (ninety li). An hour and a half elapfed while we were waiting for provifions, and for the Mandarins, our conductors, after which we continued our journey. At half paft ten we paffed a handfome octogonal tower of eight flories, in very good prefervation, and fituated on the weftern bank upon the top of a high hill, where it occupies a confiderable fpace. Beyond this tower is the village of Ki-that-tomg. At eleven o'clock we came to Un-tou-thong, another village upon the weftern bank, interfperfed with trees, and of fome extent.

At half paft twelve we paffed a hamlet called Thim-tchim-paa. Shortly after the weftern bank of the river became mountainous and rocky, and continued fo till we were a little beyond Faa-chac-thong, which we reached at three o'clock. 'The country then refumed a level furface.

At half paft four we arrived a-breaft of Tchon-ca-tou, built to the eaftward along the bank of the river, and fituated at the beginning and foot of a mountain.
mountain. A great number of houfes compofe this place, and indicate its importance, as do alfo a multitude of boats. On the other bank is a place of the fame name, embellifhed with handfome ftone houfes, and not appearing to yield in extent to the former. The river, which for about two hours had run in a right line to the northeeaft, then took a north-wefterly direction, and kept it at leaft an hour.

At five o'clock we came to a fmall, but neat hamlet. It was fituated to the eaftward of us, furrounded with trees, and built of fone. Half an hour after Yeng-lau-fan, a large and fhady place, attracted our attention. The plains, interfperfed with trees, began again to appear. This evening the city of Ki-ngan-fou was our afylum; we fupped there; a falute was fired in honour of the Ambaffador; and a great novement among the people, and a general illumination, fignalized our prefence. Notwithftanding this, we could difcern nothing of the city, except the great length it occupies upon the bank of the river, and fome hundreds of boats ranged along that fpace. We took provifions on board, and fet off again at ten o'clock.

Between yefterday evening and this we went a hundred and eighty li (eighteen leagues); for that is the computed diftance between Tay-hechen and Ki-ngan-fou.

We navigated during the whole night, paffing about twelve o'clock by the city of Ki-chanye-chen, without perceiving any thing of it.

8th. 'This morning, at eight o'clock, we came to the village of Tong-con-houang, thickly planted with trees, and fituated at ninety li (nine leagues) from Ki-ngan-fou; an interval during which the darknefs of the night prevented us from feeing a number of places. The river was become wider; and was fkirted on either hand with plains till eight o'clock, when the mountains again approached us. At nine o'clock La-ou-cat-chang prefented itfelf, as did, half an hour after, the village of Tchu-pan-thong divided into four quarters, all in the plain. It was to the eaftward of us, embellifhed with handfome houfes, and overShadowed with trees. A quarter of a league further on our way, the weftern bank offered to our eyes Tchu-ki-tchun, in a line with which, and alfo on the weftern fide, is an hexagonal tower, whofe nime ftories gain an additional elevation from the height of the hill it fands upon. Its top
no longer exifts, and it feems to have been fruck by thunder, fince it is not cafy to attribute to any other caufe a number of holes in the ftones, which in two places defcend in a right line from top to bottom. Here on both fides of the river fteep mountains flow themfelves entirely bare of trees.

At three quarters pait ten, we were a-brealt of the city of Kia-kiang chen, where we were all to wait and take in provifions. Our Mandarins, having alfo fome bufnefs to tranfact at that place, detained us there till it was paft three o'clock.

This city is fmall, but the rampart, or wall that furrounds it, is of confiderable extent. It even paffes over the fummit of two high hills, at the foot of which the houfes are built.

Beyond Kia-kiang-chen, the country is again flat to a great diftance from the river; and around the city are a number of country-houfes, encircled and fraded by beautiful trees. This landfcape is repeated on the eaftern fide of the river.

At five o'clock we paffed Ouan-ho-ouang to the weftward of the river, an extenfive and well built place. If the fields refemble the banks of
the river, the whole of this country muft be cxceedingly fertile in wheat and other grain, the foil being of a rich and marley nature. The houfes we faw there gave us a very favourable idca of the profperity of the inhabitants.

At nine in the evening, we came near the city of Sin-ta-chen to the eaftward of the river ; but as there was no landing on that fide on account of the fhallownefs of the water, tents, and triumphal arches were erected on the weftern bank, and every thing prepared for our reception. The fame motive had conducted thither all the Mandarins of the city, who came to pay us their compliments. We took on board provifions at this place, and after about an hour's ftay fet off again, continuing our journey during the whole of the night, without feeing a mountain. We were going almoft in a right line to the northeaft, with a confiderable increafe in the width of the river.

9th. This morning, at five o'clock, we arrived a-breaft of Tchong-ek, and flaid there about an hour. Although Tchong-ek is not confidered as a city, it has all the appearance of one, occupying eight hundred toifes along the bank of the tiver. On the fule next the water, which is
crowded with veffels, is a wall of ftone, run up to a great height, and kept in excellent repair. We perceived there feveral temples alfo, and other edifices of tolerable appearance. Thong-ek, on the eaftern bank of the river, is fixty li diftant from the city of Sin-tu-chen, (fix leagues).

At eight o'clock we reached Yong- $1 \sqrt{2} \cdot 4 \mathrm{fan}$ fituated exactly at the point made by the two branches of the river; its elegant houfes, and fine trees, give it a pleafing appearance. As the eye cannot difcover any thing like a hill, it appears as if the whole country had been purpofely levelled. The landfcape feemed alfo to fay that the country is rich and fertile, fince all the fields were fown with different kinds of grain, while on every fide were feen hamlets and villages, interfperfed with trees, the houfes being for the moft part of fone, and their appearance fuch as to attract the attention of the traveller.

I can venture to fay, that in all the face my eyes could reach in every direction, there was not a fingle unpleafant point of view. On either hank of the river I could count a dozen hamlets, or villages, prefenting themfelves at the fame moment to the eyc. Externally every thing wore the appearance of profperity and happinefs.

At nine o'clock we were a-breaft of a village called Tran-tfen-cai-thoing, and three quarters of an hour afterwards that of $V^{\prime}$ ong-quan-fan, both eaft of the river. The latter is extenfive, and planted with trees. At eleven o'clock we reached the city of Tong-ching-chen, fituated alfo to the eaftward, but not equal in appearance to Tchong-ek, which we had feen in the morning. Like that place, Tong-ching-chen has a wall of hewn fone along-fide of the river; but feveral portions of it no longer exift. From the water-fide, nothing is to be feen but houfes ftanding out of the city, and having little to recommend them to the eye. We remained there till half paft twelve, when we fet off again, reckoning that we had fill a hundred and twenty $l i$ (twelve leagues) to travel before we could reach Nan-tchang-fou, the capital of the province of Kiang-f. Thence we were to proceed to Pe-king by land in eight and twenty days, according to the calculation of our firft Mandarin, the remaining diftance being fill three hundred and twenty leagues (three thoufand two hundred $i$ ).

At half paft one we paffed clofe by Long-thanehait, a convent built upon a rock, both fides of which are wathed by the river, becaufe it ftands in the middle of the ftream. The temple belong-
ing to the convent is dedicated to Saint Samquan. It ftands entirely embofomed in lofty trees. 'To the eaftward, and oppofite the convent, is a large village, where there are alfo a great number of trees. On the eaftern fide alfo is Tay-cong-hayfong, where we arrived at three o'clock. Several hamlets fucceeded, and lat of all the village of Tchu-tfa-thom, a tolerably large place.
roth. At two in the morning we reached T fa-t $f n-f e$, ftanding on the weftern bank oppolite Nan-tchang-for. Here our journey by water terminated; and here all our trunks and baggage were debarked, in order to their being conveyed over land. When the day broke we flaw the city funding on the other bank. It had the appearance of a very extenfive place, and feemed to contain a great number of houfes, befides temples and other mmportent edifices. In the midit of the river is a bank or inland of sand of confiderable magitude, but entirely uncultivated.

At eight o'clock all the perfons of the Embalfy quitted their Sampanes, and went on fore. We were then carried to the hotel of a great Mandarin, which had been prepared for our recepton, and where all our baggage had been depo-
fited, that it might be properly arranged for the Coulis to carry it. We dined, and at two o'clock the Ambaffador and I feated ourfelves in our pakanquins, in order to begin our journey over-land, which the other gentlemen rather chofe to perform on horfeback.

Upon leaving the city, we met fucceffively with two triumphal arches which were lined with two hundred foldiers under arms. We paffed between them, and at each arch three guns were fired as a falute to the Ambaffador.

We proczeded on our journey, paffing now through confiderable places, now through hamlets, fome of which were pretty enough, and meeting at times with uneven ground, broken by fmall hillocks, but in every part the country confitted of arable land. In the evening we arrived at $L o k$-fab-tfun, where we paffed the night. It is a place of confiderable extent, appears populous, and afforded us a very comfortable lodging.

11th. At four in the morning we proceeded on our journey; and at half paft ten, after twice croffing the river, we came to the city of Kien-tchang-chen where we dined. At two o'clock
we fet off again, in order to reach Ta-ugan-chen, where we arrived at nine in the evening, and where we paffed the night.

In the conveyance of our baggage we met with a great many difficulties, of which the Coulis were the principal caufe. It feemed as if the Mandarins had but little authority over them.

Our road this day led us again through feveral handfome villages and hamlets, and over very fertile arable land, of which a great part was fown with corn, turnips, and horfe beans. All thefe plants were growing in ftraight lines, and in an order that might vie with that of our kitchen gardens. It appears that the Chinefe never fcatter the feed with the hand, but fow always in furrows, and with a dibble. This fymmetrical regularity gave a charming appearance to the fields which were already in a flate of vegetation.

Upon the hills there are a great many hollies, copfes, and woods of beach and oak.

I obferved alfo that the hogs in this part of the country differed entirely from thofe of Quang-tong, being quite black, and apparently of a wild breed. Their belly does not hang down; their
finout is fhort and turned up; and their ears are long and pendant. 'Their hair is alfo both thicker and ftiffer.

It is equally eafy to fee that there is a difference in the men, particularly in the colour of the fkir. In general they are here of a much ruddier complexion than the inhabitants of the fouth of China; a circumftance that is ftill more perceptible among the women, whofe cheeks are as red as thofe of European females, in the full bloom of youth and hcalth.

Among the carriages employed in this country is a wheel-barrow, fingularly conftructed, and employed alike for the conveyance of perfons and goods. According as it is more or lefs heavily loaded, it is directed by one or two perfons, the one dragging it after him, while the other pufhes it forward by the mafts. The wheel, which is very large in proportion to the barrow, is placed in the centre of the part on which the load is laid, fo that the whole weight bears upon the axle, and the barrow men fupport no part of it, but ferve merely to move it forward, and to keep it in equilibrium. The wheel is as it were cafed up in a frame made of laths, and covered over with a thin plank, four or five inches
wide. On each fide of the barrow is a projection, on which the goods are put, or which ferves as a feat for the paffengers. A chinefe traveller fits on one fide, and thus ferves to counterbalance his baggage, which is placed on the other. If his baggage be heavier than himfelf, it is balanced equally on the two fides, and he feats himfelf on the board over the wheel, the barrow being purpofely contrived to fuit fuch occafions.

The fight of this wheel-barrow thus loaded, was entirely new to me. I could not help remarking its fingularity, at the fame time that I admired the fimplicity of the invention. I even think, that in many cafes fuch a barrow would be found much fuperior to ours.

In addition to this, I fhould fay that the wheel is at leaft three feet in diameter, that its fpokes are fhort and numerous, and confequently, that the felloes are very deep; and that its convexity on the outer fide, inftead of being nearly flat, like common wheels, is of a fharp form. This narrownefs of the outer edge of the wheel appeared to me at firft fight very unfuitable. It feemed that if broader it would have been better adapted to a clayey foil; but I recollected that at Fava, the carts drawn by buffaloes have alfo Vol. J. $H$ wheels
wheels with narrow fellocs, on purpofe that in the rainy feafon they may cut through ftrong grounds, in which broad wheels would ftick faft; as experience taught the learned M. Hooyman, who attempted to employ broad wheeled carts in the environs in Batavia, but found himfelf obliged to follow the cuftom of the country. I am therefore convinced that the Chinefe wheel is the belt fuited to a clayey foil.

12th. The Ambaffador had this morning a little difpute with the Mandarin who commands our cfcort, concerning the diforder apparent in every thing fince, yefterday; our fupper not being ready at midnight, and no care having been taken to fend our cooks on before us. The Coulis had even fet them down in the middle of the road, and refufed to carry them any farther. Beds, trunks, every thing had arrived late and partially; and our lodgings were bad, and deftitute of every kind of convenience.

The Mandarin expreffed his concern for all our fufferings, and affured us that not one of them was imputable to his negligence, but entirely to a want of fubordination among the Coulis; that he would redouble his cfforts to remedy them; but that for feveral days to come it would be im-
poflible for him to procure us more convenient lodgings, becaufe the province did not afford better. He added, that fuperior accommodations would be found in Kiang-nan, and nearer to Peking ; and that he hoped his Excellency would exercife his patience for a few days longer. He then entreated us to proceed immediately upon our journey.

After a light breakfaft, we fet off at half paft nine, in the midft of rain and a very high wind. At one o'clock we came to a very large and handfome Pagoda, dedicated to the Goddefs Coun-yam, (who is the Virgin Mary of the Chinefe). We there took a cold dinner, and left it at four o'clock, in order to take up our abode for the night at the city of Kien-kiang-fou. The rain and the wind having increafed during the evening, our torches went out at every ftep. The road, in the part where it was carried over heights, or paffed between the gorges of mountains, was very flippery; and our bearers, after having got through it, were numbed with cold, wet, and worn out with fatigue. The confequence was, that at the firft habitation they came to they put down my palanquin under a fhed by the road fide, in order to go to the houfe in fearch of fire to warm themfelves, and dry their
clothes.
clothes. Thus abandoned, I laid myfelf down to feep in my vehicle, experiencing at that mo: ment how fortunate it was that our merchant Ponqua had taken care to procure fuch convenient carriages for the Ambaffador and me. The rell of the night paffed away while I was enjoying a comfortable fleep.

In the morning we faw two litters, carried by mules, pafs by us. They were larger than our covered palanquins, and confequently we fhould have found them more commodious on our journey; but it was impoffible to procure fimilar conveyances. Thefe carriages belong to rich perfons, who have them made whenever they are about to undertake a long journey.

I3th. At the break of day my bearers came to take me up agrain. The road, as well as on the preceding day, paffed over plains, interfperfed with hamlets and infulated habitations. At eight o'clock I arrived at the lodgings prepared for us in the city of Kieor-kiang-fou, where his Excellency had been fince two o'clock in the morning. The Mandarin who was at the head of the government, and who wore the dark blue button, came to pay his refpects to me, as he had done. to the Ambaffador in the middle of the night.

He was old, exceedingly polite, and eager to comply with all our defres. Our lodging was very convenient and fpacious.

I went to take a walk in the town, which might with more propriety be called a village; fince inftead of the common way of laying out the ground in cities, many of the houfes are furrounded with large kitchen gardens. Whole fields, and cultivated pieces of land feparate the houfes; between which there are fuch im. menfe intervals, that I do not believe more than a tenth part of the fpace within the walls is built upon.

I went to fee the principal pagoda, where our firf conductor was lodged, which gave me an opportunity of paying him a vifit. This temple is very large, and kept in excellent repair. By the fide of it is a convent inhabited by a number of Bonzes. Near the pagoda is a handfome hexagonal tower of feven ftories. It differed from moft of thofe I had feen, becaufe between every ftory it is encircled with a double balcony. It is indeed the fecond of the kind that I have yet met with. The other was at Kien-tchang-chen, through which we paffed the day before yefterday.

It would be impoffible to give an idea of the incredible multitude of people who came crowding to fee me: it was fo great that but for the Chinefe foldiers who attended me, and opened me a way through the crowd, I fhould never have been able to geli'on. The women completely filled all the doors and windows. In general their perfons were pleafing: I even remarked fome who were beautiful.

It was the intention of the Ambaffador to take another night's repofe; but at three o'clock this afternoon, the Mandarin came to propofe to us to fleep at a place forty li off. The reafon was that we had to pafs at Kieon-kiang-fou, a very large branch of the Kiang, which we might now do with a favourable brecze; whereas, if we ftaid till the following day, a change of wind might render the paffage of it impoffible, and thereby not only occafion a delay in our journey, but might even injure the fuccefs of aur Embaffy.

The tone of entreaty and perfuafion ufed by the Mandarin had its effeet upon his Excellency, and at four o'clock we quitted our comfortable lodgings in order to proceed on our journey. We repaired to the bank of the river, which is very wide, of which the cous d'ceil is very agree-
able, and which is navigable for fmall junks. Finding there feveral large and commodious reffels ready to convey us with our retinue and baggage, we went on board then, and, hoifting our fails, reached the oppofite bank in about half an hour.

I flould add here, that upon a hill near the place where we embarked there fands a pagoda, by the fide of which is an hexagonal tower of fix ftories high, in very good prefervation. The fhadow of fome tall trees fell upon the temple, which, together with the tower, compofed a very agreeable vicw.

When we came to the other fide, we feated ourfelves again in our palanquins, and came to a moderately large place, where we were conducted to a public edifice. The commandant, whom we had feen on the other fide of the river, came and fhewed us the fame civilities again, becaufe we were ftill within his diftrict. He invited us to partake of a collation which he had prepared; but we begged to be excufed, expreffing to him our defire to arrive at the place where we were to fleep in time for fupper. Having furnifhed ourfelves with torches we fet off at fix o'clock; but fcarcely had we advanced
an hundred yards before the Coulis fet us down in the ftreets, refuing to carry us any farther unlefs they were better paid. Two hours were fpent in difputes, which ended in an acquiefeence in their demand. In the mean time the weather was become exceedingly bad, with wind and rain. We went on notwithftanding. I feated myfelf in my chair in a convenient pofture for fleep, and did not arrive till two o'clock in the morning at Liang-kiang, where we put up at the mof miferable lodgings we had hitherto met with. It furnifhed neither the means of fatisfying thirf or hunger, nor was there any place where we could decently lie down.

I was fo indignant at it, that after having waited in vain half an hour for the arrival of the Ambaffador, I went to fleep in my palanquin. I was exceedingly vexed at his Excellency having fuffered himfelf to be over-perfuaded by the old Mandarin, and at our being deprived of our excellent lodgings, and even indeed of our fupper; for all our train was entirely difperfed.

14th. This morning, at fix o'clock, I ordered my Conlis to be called, and hearing that the Ambaffador was not arrived, fet off from this miferable inn without getting out of my chair. The
weather,
weather, though fill rainy, granted me now and then a flort interval of fair weather. I was travelling over very fertile arable land. At half paft one in the afternoon I reached the city of Hourargmei chen, in the province of Hou-quang, where the accommodations, although fomething better thar thofe of the preceding day, were hardly fuperior to what may be procured in an inconfiderable Dutch village.

The Ambaffador arrived an hour after, and flept in his palanquin or chair, as I had done the night before. Our other gentlemen came in fucceffion, as well as part of the baggage, but his Excellency's guard did not yet appear. We fupped, and every one laid down to court the embraces of fleep, rendered both fweet and neceffary by fatigue.

The city appeared of confiderable magnitude, and very commercial. It is alfo very popular, to judge at leaft by the great concourfe of people we met with in croffing the ftreets. In this city there is a pyramidal tower of eight fides.
$15^{\text {th. Our trunks and baggage arrived piece- }}$ meal in the courfe of the morning, and at noon the guards of the Embafly made their appearance.
ance. We were in hopes of paffing another night at Houng-mey-chen, in order to recover entirely from our fatigue, and to fee every thing belonging to us collected together ; but our firft conductor came again to requeft the Ambaffador to procced forty li in the afternoon, and not to flop till we fhould have gone the whole diftance. We determined to do fo, upon condition, however, that the Mandarins fhould take more efficacious means to convey our trunks and beds to our lodgings as foon as ourfelves.

We fet off accordingly at three o'clock. We firf travelled over a flat country, through ploughed fields, croffing feveral branches of rivers on our way. Our road paffed afterwards by the foot of a mountain, and at length, at fix o'clock, we reached the appointed place: it was the village of Ting-ching-chan. Our accommodations were worfe there than at the place we had quitted; but as it was in vain to think of getting better, we had nothing to do but to content ourfelves where we were. This place, which is not confiderable, is a dependency of the city of Houang-mey-chen.

So far our journey over land was not eafily performed; and cannot be better compared
than
than with a forced march made by light troops. It was fortunate indeed that the rain ceafed, for it had already rendered the roads almoft impaffable. After a tolerable fupper, at which we had the company of our firft conductor, who came to fix the next day's route with the Ambaffador, we went to bed at half paft nine, that we might be ready to fet off at an early hour.

We were accordingly in motion at four o'clock, and, after having proceeded a league, entered the province of Kiang-nam, of which Con-dinsfou*, better known by the name of Nam-king, is the capital. We croffed feveral branches of rivers, moftly by means of ftone bridges, having eight, feven, five, or a fmaller number of piers. The bridges here are not all conftructed with arches; there are fome having from one pier to another nothing but flat hewn ftones, ten or twelve feet long; the piers are alfo of hewn ftone, and are of a fharp form in the part they prefent to the ftream, in order that the water, in its rapid courfe, may meet with the leaft poffible refiftance, and confequently do no damage to the

* This is the real name of the city which the Europeans are in the habit of calling Nimr-king, the latter word fignifying only the Court of the South, becaufe Con-ding-fou, fituated in the fouth of China, was the Imperial place of refidence.
bridge; a precaution which fhews the fkill and penetration of the Chinefe architects.

Over two rivers we found bridges fupported by floating bamboos.

We came to feveral villages where all forts of potter's work are executed upon the largeft fcale. In other villages we found manufactories of almoft all kinds of wrought goods. As a proof of the induftry exeited in this refpect, I muft mention one where vermicelli was making. The land at the fame time announced the greatef fertility.

At eleven o'clock we were at Fong-chang-y, a pretty large place, whence we fet off an hour after for Tay-ha-chen, and arrived there at half paft two o'clock. As we had our Coulis to change, we ffaid there an hour and a half in a very handfofne hotel. This large and commercial city is fituated upon an ifland formed by two branches of the river. In the freet where we ftopped we faw an hexagonal tower, feven ftories high, almoft fimilar to that of Kieou-kiangfou, of which mention is made abore. It was paf four when we quitted this city on our way to Theort-2 $\sqrt{\text { reche }}$, where we arrived at half paft feren. The other gentlemen had preceded us
thither. An hotel, of tolerable appearance, was our afylum for the night.

During the day we faw four triumphal arches of ftone, which, although very ancient, were in a pretty good ftate. Two of them frood in the midft of fields, at a fmall diftance from the road. The weather was very fine and mild, but, during the morning, the roads were bad and llippery. We paffed over feveral elevated fpots, fhut in between high mountains; the whole diftance travelled this day being a hundred and twenty is (twelve leagues).

We were ready to fet off at four o'clock in the morning, but we had neither Coulis nor torches, and an hour elapfed before we could get away. Being the laft to fct off, I was not on the road till three quarters paft five. The weather was rainy, windy, and cold. At three quarters paft ten I came to Then-chan-shen, a city of confiderable fize. I can fay nothing of its interior, becaufe was only carried along-fide its walls; but from without I diftinguifhed a very large tower of fix fides, and as many fories, which differed from all I had hitherto fcen, by having its top in the form of a lantern. I found the party already affembled at our halling place, whence we departed
before half paft eleven, with the intention of paffing the night at Tong-ching-chen; but when we reached Tcheo-low-han, his Excellency was taken to fleep at an hotel there, on account of the rain, although it was only half paft three o'clock, and we might yet have proceeded a confiderable diftance. It was natural, however, that we fhould comply with the defire of our conductor. Our day's journey was in confequence only ninety li.

During the greater part of this day we travelled over mountains where not the fmalleft fertile fpot efcapes cultivation. The eyc of an European is delighted at beholding the induftrious application of the Chinefe, who, rating difficulties at nothing, convert mountains into fertile fields, and change their inclined furface into level ground, by means of terraces of four or five fect clevation, which defcend by fteps from the top of the declivity to the bottom of the valley. But for their exertions it is evident that thofe regions muft remain for ever uncultivated, on account of the ravages committed by the floods during the heavy rains, which would not fail to carry both the foil and the feed depofited in it into the ravines below. The precautions of which I am fpeaking render fuch a mifchicf
chief impoffible by levelling every thing. Each terrace is befides fecured with a parapet, and a little ditch to drain off the fuperfluous water. On the other hand, as clevated grounds are in their very nature fubject to drought, the Chinefe, to remedy this evil, judicioufly place on the fummits of the higheft mounlains ample refervoirs, in which the rain water is received and preferved. As foon as the drought begins to be felt, the reviving ftream defcends, and faves the corn, grafs, and vegetables, from its pernicious effects.

The afpect of a flope fo difpofed, when feen from a commanding fituation, was highly agreeable, although the ground was now entirely ftripped and maked. How delightful muft it be when wheat embellifhes the furface, and covers it with a verdant carpet!

From the top of one of thefe flopes, along which I was carried, I difcovered, at noon, no lefs than nine hamlets, lying in different directions, and borrowing from the furrounding trees the appearance of fo many flady groves. The whole compufes a very beautifu? picture, with a long fuccelfion of mountains in the diftance, where the eye of the fpectator difcerns pagodas and
and other edifices ftanding upon elevated fpots, and furrounded by innumerable trees.

We have alfo this day had a view of feveral triumphal or honorary arches, built of ftone. Near the city of Then-chan-chen are five, at no great diftance from one another ; four of them by the road fide, and the fifth in the very middle of the highway.

I made more particular enquirics concerning the fignification of thefe monuments, and was told, that they are architeetural works intended to perpetuate the memory of perfons of both fexes, whofe virtues have deferved celebration and the homage of the public. The Emperor, on his part by way of exciting emulation, takes care to preferve whatever may ferve to tranfmit to pofterity an idea of the glory of thofe celebrated perfons; while infcriptions indicate their names, and the noble actions by which they gainéd their renown.

A more exact idea will be given of this kind of recompenfe by mentioning the moft virtuous claffes of men in favour of whom this ufage has been adopted.
i. Perfons who have lived a century ; the Chinefe thinking, that without a fober and virtuous life it is impofible to attain fo great an age.
2. Children who have given proofs of great Ђlial affection.
3. Women remarkable for their chaftity.

The fineft of the triumphal arches we faw this dlay, which is compofed of a very hard kind of white marble called Samchit, was erected in honour of three fifters. According to the Chinefe cuftom, they had been betrothed from their infancy; but their three intended hufbands died before they were marriageable. In vain did other men defire their company through life; faithful to their firft engagements, they confldered them as binding till their death, after which this mark of honour was awarded them.
4. The Mandarins who have governed in the diftrict fubject to their authority with fidelity and juftice, fo as to gain the love and efteem of the people.

Vol. I.

5- And laftly, the perfons who have diftinguifhed themfelves by rendering fignal fervices to the ftate; or who have made or invented any thing conducive to the advantarge of the public.

From the beginning of our journey over land to the prefent time, I have met with upwards of twenty-five of thefe honorary arches.

I return to the wheel-barrow already defcribed to mention what I have obferved to-day. By way of hindering the wheel from wearing out in fandy roads, the outer edge, or periphery, is covered with a rim, two inches wide, made of bamboo. By means of this the wheel does not fink in, but rolls over the fuperficies of the ground like a Dutch wheel. Thus have the Chinefe contrived to make their barrow ferviceable in all roads, by means of a trifling addition which they have it always in their power to provide.

Our lodging was again very bad at Tcheou-sos-hou, and in confequence of the refolution we had taken this morning of going fill further, the greater part of our baggage, table utenfils, and wine, were fent on before us, which rendered our repaft yery difagreeable. We were,
indeed, in want of every accommodation, and even of forks and fpoons; for the former are not in ufe in China, and the latter are made of porcelain, with very fhort handles. We were alfo reduced to drink water. In all refpeets the fcene was well worthy painting; and circumftances of this kind were fo little uncommon, that furely no Embafly ever met with fo many surious adventures.

18th. We fet off at half paft four; the rain, which had poured the whole night, continuing at intervals during all the day, rendered the roads horrible. At ten o'clock we arrived at Tau-tchong-y, where we made a flop of half an hour to breakfaft; and at three quarters paft four in the afternoon reached our lodgings in the fuburbs of Tong-cling-chen, whither his Excellency had preceded us two hours before. This was the beft halting place we had hitherto met with.

The wind beginning to blow flrongly from the weftward towards noon, the cold became more piercing than we had yet felt it throughout our journey. We croffed feveral rivers, the road keeping conftantly at a fmall diftance from a chain of high mountains, of which the fummits
were covered with ice and fnow. We paffed to-day in like manner as yefterday, over heights and through vallies, meeting on our way with many fpots of cultivated ground. I obferved feveral fmall patches by the road fide which were hardly fix feet broad, and which were neverthelefs prepared for fowing by the plough. This proves to what a pitch the attention to cultivation is carried, and that it fuffers nothing to cfcape it.

The political fyftem of the Chinefe princes in remote times was to confider agriculture as the principal, the firft, and moft noble of the occupations of man. This idea goes to fuch a length that the Emperor attends annually at a folemn feftival, in which he exercifes the profeflion of a hufbandman. Many learned Chinefe have, from time immemorial, written a great number of works concerning agriculture-works of which Grammont, the Mifionary, fpoke to me at Canton in high terms of praife. He even thinks them worthy of tranflation into the European languages, on account of the utility that might be derived from them; and becaufe many things occur in them which among us are entirely unknown.

We faw in this day's journey feveral hamlcts, and feven honorary arches. I can fay little of the city of Tong-ching-chen, becaufe I only paffed along its walls. It appeared, however, a place of fome magnitude, and I could perceive the remains of two octogonal towers, one of three flories, the other of fix. Nothing elfe curious attracted my obfervation.

In the evening the For-yuen of the diftrict difpatched two Mandarins to prefent to us his, refpects, and his apology for not coming in perfon, on account of the rain. He fent us a prefent of a hundred hams, and a hundred falted ducks, with tea and fugar for our journey. At the beginning of the night the rain redoubled.
rgth. The weather being tolerably dry this morning, we fet off at half paft four, the reft of the train following us flowly. The Coulis, twelve of whom had been ordered for the Ambaffador's palanquin, and as many for mine, fet me down at half a leaguc from the city, in the road and in the midft of the mud, becaufe their number was reduced to five, the other feven having made off as foon as they had reccived their hire. After waiting an hour four other Coulis came to my I 3
relicf,
relief, and took me up again. The road, being carried almoft conftantly over a claycy foil, was very bad, which prevented my arriving before one o'clock at Tay-qua-fe, a large place, at only forty li diftance from Tong-ching-cheir.

I fopped there half an hour in order to get four Coulis, which were procured for me by the Mandarin. He fent alfo one of his fervants with me on horfeback, to keep an cye over thofe fcoundrels, and prevent their defertion. At half paft one I proceeded on my journey, but it was paft two o'clock in the morning before I reached our lodgings at $Y_{\text {w-ching-chen, having confumed at }}$ leaft three hours in going the laft feven i. 'The roads were fo exceedingly bad that the Coulis were conftantly half way up their legs in mud; and it was fo flippery that they were every moment in danger of falling. This, indeed, happoned four times, and the confoquence was that the feat under me was broken to pieces. I returned thanks to heaven when I found myfelf fafcly houfed; for the road not being wide, there was no little danger of being thrown into the ditch, on one fide or other, as often as the bearers made a falfe ftep.

After fo uncomfortable a journey I was again obliged to go to bed without a fupper, becaufe the cooks again came up too late. Some of the perfons of the Ambaffador's fuite were under the neceffity of travelling part of the way on foot. On the approach of night the cold became fo piercing, that it feemed as if we had been fuddenly tranfported into the midft of winter; and this change being ftill more diftreling to the Chinefe than to Europeans, it is no wonder that a great number of the Coulis deferted at the end of the day, in order to warm themfelves in the firft houfe they met with. All thefe circumftances rendered our journey doubly difagreeable.

His Excellency, on his arrival here, was condutted to a miferable public-houfe. He complained of this bitterly, and in very expreflive terms, to the Mandarin of the town, who was come to congratulate him, and told him repeatedly; that he fhould never have expected fuch treatment. The Mandarin pretended that there was no better place, but as his affertion was evidently contrary to truth, the Ambaffador had him driven from his prefence.
'Two of our gentlemen, mounted on horfeback, had gone from the , place in which we
were quartered to the city, where they were told of a very good inn in another part of the fuburbs. We have even reafon to believe that it was prepared for us, fince triumphal arches fuch as we generally found before our halting places, were erected there. His Excellency, being informed of the difcovery of this inn, removed to it about midnight.

We were neverthelefs obliged to go without beds, and to content ourfelves with the cufhions of our palanquins, almoft all our baggage being behind us, particularly fome trunks that were left in the middle of the road by the Coulis, on account of the cold and rain. We had, however, travelled a hundred and ten li fince the morning.

The road we followed this day was continually up and down hill, but towards the evening we came to a plain. At feven li from the city of Tong-chim-chen we croffed a river in ferry-boats. It had frozen the preceding night and in the morning, and every thing was covered with ice as in the midft of winter. The fields and trees were entirely clad in a garb of farkling white.

Towards noon we climbed flowly up a very lofty mountain, and reached its top enveloped in ice and fnow, about half paft one. The defeent on the other fide of this mountain was fo rapid, that in forme places it exceeded that of Moilingchan. When upon the fummit I enjoyed the aftonifhing fectacle of a valley fituated between two ridges of mountains, and of an appearance fo attractive, that I could not fatisfy my eycs. Every thing was, however, in a fate of barren nakednefs, which could not fail to injure the profpect. How charming, then, muft be the contemplation of this magnificent focne when fummer has feattered flowers over it; when their bright tints form a delightful contraft with the other beauties of vegetation; and when ycllow ears of corn enrich the fields.

At two o'clock I reached the valley, where I purfued my journey for three hours, conftantly accompanied by rivulets, and their gentle murmurs, and conftantly furrounded by the marks of cultivation, of which the impreflion was difcernible upon the very tops of the mountains.

The induftry and Kkill of the Chinefe in agriculture manifefts itfelf in this valley, with all the characterifics of the highert perfection. At a fingle
fingle glance the eye takes in their various cone trivances to profit by the different fituations of the ground．The lower parts are cut into fteps or flages，as I have already had occafion to relate，while the hills are ploughed up to the very top，a direction being given to the furrows and ditches，fuch as the inclination of the plane requires to drain off the water．Such places as form an amphitheatre，and have no inundation to fear during the rainy feafon，are alfo cultivated to the very fummits of the mountains．Yes，I am fure that many people in Europe would go a hundred miles to enjoy a profpect fo en－ chanting as that of this valley muft be when all its ornaments are united．

I muft alfo be permitted to add，that in the fpace occupied by arable land，fometimes houfes were feen forming feparate habitations，and fometimes collected into hamlets．Lofty and rufted trees added their rural beauties to difo ferent parts of the picture，and white，for the firft time，the empire of China offered to my view vaks lofty enough to recal the idea of the king of the furef，I caft alfo a glance upon the weep－ ing willows that grew by the road fide．A foft and gentle fhower covered the branches of that melancinoly tree，as well as of all the others，and
of the moft humble flrubs, with a dew that fir vered over their foliage, while the light reflected from thefe little globes of cryftal, produced an effect which created at once aftoniflment and pleafure, and which was fuch as I never remember to have feen at any other period of my life.

During the morning I faw ten more triumphal arches, fix of which were near the city of Tong-ching-chon, and clofe to one another.

A great many pigs are bred here. I met whole herds going to feed in the woods; all of them black, and fuch as I defcribed under the date of the roth of this month. Since we have been travelling over land I have not met with a fingle white one.

It was for the firft time that I to-day obferved a change in the dogs: till now, and in the Southern parts of the Empire, I had feen none but the ftraight-cared fpaniel, but here the dogs have pendant cars, and a thin tail. Their height is greater than that of the fpaniel, from which they are altogether a different fpecies.

In this part of the country very good yellow carrots are cultivated, which have exactly the
fame tafte as the Dutch, and are confequently far fuperior to thofe of Canton. We alfo met with round turnips of the largeft kind in great abundance.
zoth. We were not able to fet off on account of all our baggage being again behind us, and of its raining the whole day. There was, befides, a want of Coulis, becaufe the prefents intended for the Emperor, that were fent off from Canton before our departure, paffed by here yefterday, and employed about a thoufand Conlis in their conveyance. Laft evening we found two mirrors fill without the city. They were forwarded this morning, which added to the difficulty we found in procuring the three hundred that were wanted for our fuite and baggage.

In the courfe of the day a great part of our baggage arrived at our lodgings, and we learned that during the two laft days and nights, eight Goulis had died of cold and fatigue.

We were alfo informed that the preparing of Jotgings for us on the road was by no means the bulinefs of the Nandarins, our conductors; but that each province deputed Mandarins for that caprefs purpofe.

The governor of the province of Kiang-nam committed this charge to the $\mathrm{Or}_{\text {r-tcre-t }}$ fu, who was diftinguithed by the blue tranfparent button. He came in confequence to $Y_{w}$ ching-chen to order lodgings for us; but as the care of this afterwards devolves upon the commandants of the towns, this defcent of authority often leads to a refult that rather retards than accelerates the journey.

The Lingua came to tell me in the evening, that the want of Coulis hindering us from fetting off at an early hour, we had no occafion to hurry ourfelves. The weather continued rainy and cold.

21 ft . On reviewing our baggage we found that a great deal was wanting, and that we had not a fingle cheft of wine, which had already reduced us to the recefity of drinking water with our fupper the evening before.

This day being the Tong, or Chriftmas of the Chinefe, which they celebrate with great feftivity, it became fill more difficult to procure Coutis.

At eleren o'clock the Mandarims, our conduetors, canne to pay a vifit to the Ambaffador
and me, and to make an apology to him for the bad reception he had met with on arriving at this place. They told him, that thofe matters were not at all under their regulation, but were left to the Mandarins of the province and places through which we paffed.

Shortly after the Or-tcha-tfu of the province came alfo to pay us his compliments. He was very polite, and did not fail to fpeak to us immediately of the ignorance of the commandant of the city, who had pointed out a lodging for the Ambaffador that was not intended for him, inftead of that which had been prepared for his reception, as the arrangements made there proved. He added, that he had already made a complaint of this conduct to the governor of the province, and that he did not doubt that the commandant would be difmiffed from his place. He then propofed to us to go twenty-five $l i$ that night, in order that we might arrive at the city Liu-tyon-fou on the following day; but as it was already paft twelve; as it would have required at leaft two hours to colled the neceffary bearers; and as a good deal of our baggage was ftill miffing, I perfuaded his Excellency to go no farther that day, becaufe the night would be very far advanced before we could reach the intended
EMBASSY TO CIINAINI7ク4-3. I2显
intended place, where, according to all appearance, we fhould be obliged to go without fupper and beds; whereas, by remaining where we were, we fhould be fure of both. The Ambarfador, coinciding in my reafons, declined proeeeding any further that day.

I then propofed to the Mandarins that we fhould travel ninety or a hundred li a day, and that things fhould be fo arranged that we might fet off at four o'clock in the morning as long as we floould be carried by Coulis. I added, that when we fhould reach the province of Chan-tory (where we were made to hope that we fhould be furnifhed with litters), they might lengthen our day's journies, and even make us travel during the night, efpecially as we fhould then have the advantage of moon-light. By thefe means, as the roads would no doubt be firm and frozen, we fhould find it eafy, if neceffary, to travel two hundred $/ i$ in four-and-twenty hours.

My propofitions were well reccived by the Wandarins, and, after a long debate, it was determined that we fhould travel feventy-five it the nest day, in order to reach a fuitable place to fleppat; and that, for greater convenience, our baggage thould be forwarded the whole of the
afternoon, which was accordingly done. It was fettled that we thould fet off the next day at five. o'clock. The Mandarins, who appeared fatiffied with thefe arrangements, took leave of us and retired. We confequently remained in the fare ludgings.

During the whole day there was a gentle fall of fnow, and the weather was pretty cold. Fatirenheit's thermometer fell this morning to thirtytwo degrees, which correfponds with the freezing point of Reaumur's. In the night the weather grew clear, and it froze hard.

22d. At fix in the morning we quitted $Y_{1 /}$ ching-chen, Fahrenheit's thermometer ftanding at twenty-five degrees and a half. The road was frozen, rugged, and full of fharp points, which made it very difficult to walk; but the weather was clear, and we faw the fun for the fulf time fince the 11th. Our road lay conftantly over plains, with now and then a gentle rifing and defeent, but there were no mountains except thofe that we faw at a very remote diftance. We confequently met with very few rivers.

At eleven o'clock we came to Tau-chen-chen, where we ftopped for at leaft an hour to refrefh.

This

This city is pretty large. Setting off after dimer we arrived at half paft five at Komeeck, where we flept in a very comfortable houfc.

In this day's journey I counted four triumphal arches, and for the firft time perceived maize, or Indian corn, in fome little fhops, as well as a kind of fmall flat beans that have been introduced into China, being as well as the maize of foreign growth. We travelled this day feventyfive li. The night was clear and frofty.
23. Fahrenheit's thermometer ftood this morning at twenty-two degrees. We fet off at half paft four, and in like manner as yefterday paffed through nothing but ploughed ground, with gentle clevations.

At eleven o'clock we came to the city of Liu-theou-fou, where we were carried along the outfide of the ramparts. It feemed to be a very large place. We fopped in the northern fuburbs to change our bearers and take fome refrefhments. 'The weather was mild, though the fun was hid in clouds. At noon we fet out anew, and proceeded as far as Tim-fau-je, where we arrived at five oclock, and where we paffed the night. 'This day's journey was feventyfive $i$.

Vol.I.
K
In

In the evening the Mandarin of Fong-yong-fu $x_{r}^{\prime}$ who is at the liead of the executive power in that province, came to pay a vifit to the Ambaffador and me. He wore the dark blue button, was very affable, and was at leaf fixty years of age. We had already been in company with him at Yu-ching-chert, as well as with the Or-tchafut. He brought with him a prefent of twentyfeven theep-fkin dreffes for our foldiers and fervants, and forme fruit for ourfelves. From him we learned that the Mandarin of Yu-ching-chen had loft his place on account of his conduct towards us. It would have been difficult for him to behave with greater politeness than he did, or to exprefs greater concern at his not being able to procure us better accommodations in his diftrict, and at our being obliged to perform fo troublefome a journey in the prefent cold feafon of the year. The fheep-fkin dreffes were very welcome to our people. I took two of them, which I converted into bags for his Excellency and me to put our leg's in while in our palanquins, and thus keep off the cold. We derived great advantage from them, efpecially when we alfo took with us a jug of hot water.

24th. In consequence of the tardinefs of the Coulis we did not ret off till half pat five. Four hours after we paled through the city of Ling-
cham-cher, a place of confiderable fize, full of hops, and apparently very commercial. We perceived there an hexagonal tower of feven 2tories, and feveral triumphal arches.

Toxvards noon we came to Ho-chan-ek, a place of fome magnitude, and left it at one o'clock. After having taken a light repaft at eight, we reached Ching-kiou-ek, another great town, appointed for our refting-place for the night.

The weather was very fine, and during the whole of the day the fun kept us company. The face of the country did not differ from that of the preceding two days: we met with farcely any rivers, and the mountains were very remote. In the day's journey, which was at leaft of one hundred and ten $l i$, we paffed by feven triumphal arches of ftone. The road was tolerably good, and we faw a number of villages and farms where the feed was already in the ground.

We overtook the four mirrors intended as a prefent for the Emperor ; each of them was carried by twenty-four Coulis, and followed by as many more. Thefe forty-eight bearers relieved each other at evary half league. Hence it is eafy

$$
\mathrm{K}_{2}
$$

to conceive what the carriage of thefe four looking-glaffes muft have coft.

We faw to-day, for the firft time, a cart draw by two horfes, one in the fhafts, with the other a-breaft. This carriage greatly refembles the covered cart of Guelderland, but is not by any means fo well conftructed.

As we came very late to our journey's end, it was impoffible to wait till our cooks had dreffed us a fupper. We therefore refolved to retire to reft without eating; and in like manner as yefterday lay down upon the floor; our beds not yet being come up. The privation of wine being added to thefe difagreeable circumfances, the journey became unpleafant and tirefome, efpecially as we plainly faw that the hardfhips we fuffered proceeded from a want of order, and from the inattention of the different Mandarins of the provinces. An incontrovertible proof of this fact is, that the Mandarins, our conductors, who depended folely upon themfelves, were in want of nothing. The weather, during the night, was clear and frofty.
$25^{\text {th }}$. Our departure took place at half paft five, and our arrival at the city of Ting-yinn-cheir about noon. We dined there while the Coulis
were changing. In that city, which is tolerably large, is an hexagonal towe of feven ftories, without a top, at a fmall diftance from the walls. We were carried to pretty good lodgings in the fuburbs. At half paft one, fuppofing the Coulis ready, as I had been told, I went and feated myfelf in my palanquin, but, after waiting half an hour, the Lingua came to inform me that another hour would elapfe before they would prefent themfelves, becaufe they had not yet receised their hire. On hearing this I got out of my chair, and intreated his Excellency not to go any farther this day; for I knew that the firft appointed place of rendezvous was at fixty it diftance, and, calculating that we fhould not reach it before eight or nine o'clock in the evening, I forefaw in that cafe the neceflity of going fupperlefs to bed, whereas here we had agrecable lodgings, and time fufficient for our cooks to prepare us a good repalt. The Ambaflador yielded to my perfuafion. When our determination was known, an a:tempt was made to get us away by telling us that the Coulis were waiting for us; lut as it was already half paft two, we perfifed in remaining where we were.

On hearing this the Niandarins came to intreat his Exccilency at leaft to go forward thirty $l i$, put in vain. M. Agie told them in Chinefe, in
the Ambaffador's name, that we knew by exper rience that the Mandarins always fhortened the road when they talked to us of diftances; that in confequence of this deception we arrived fo late at our fleeping place, that we had not time to get a fupper dreffed unlefs we chofe to facrifice the whole of our reft, it being neceffary to rife at three in the morning; that if care were regularly taken to provide bearers, the journey might be performed with eafe, but having always a couple of hours to wait, without reckoning the time of changing Coulis at noon, we loft the three beft hours of every day, and the journey became difagreeable and fatiguing; that for once people might go without eating ; but that it would not do to make it a daily practice; that fome of our trunks and chefts, which we were in want of, were conftantly behind, fo that feveral perfons had no longer any linen, and that for fix days paft we had not tafted a drop of wine ; and, in the laft place, that it behoved them to adopt a new order of things, as otherwife we dreaded left fo many privations and hardfhips fhould affect our health.

The Mandarins, having no fufficient reafons to oppofe to ours, laid a great ftrefs upon the Enlperor's defire to fee us before New Year's Day, and continued to infift upon the Ambaffador's
going the thirty $l i$; but though they fpent a whole hour in intreaty they did not gain their end. His Excellency, however, promifed to be ready to depart at three o'clock the following morning, adding, that he flould proceed no farther than ninety $l i$, in order that be might fop at Lin-ouray-cheit.

They then endeavoured to play us another trick, and to carry us twenty or thirty li beyond that place. By way of doing fo they begged us to fet off at two o'clock inftead of three. Sufpecting their defign, becaufe it was evident that it would fuffice to fet off at five o'clock in order to go the ninety $i$, I told them that the Ambaffador was refolved not to go beyond Lin-ouayshen; that it was his wifh to pafs the night there, and that they had nothing to do but to weigh the matter well.

Perceiving that our oppofition was fyfematic, and founded upon a geographical knowledge of the country, they changed their tone, and at laft told us, that it would be needlefs to break our reft, and that a fervant of our Miandarins would call us in the morning when it fhould be time to Set off. They then retired. The old Mandarin was the perfon who took the greateft part in this
little difpute, and, upon going away, he gave me to underftand, though in very meafured terms, that his ill fuccefs was attributable to me. One of his companions was brother to the TJong-tou of Canton, and had a ftrong refemblance to him in perfon.

We paffed the night at Ting-yun-chen. The face of the country that we had feen during the day was precifely fimilar to that which we had had occafion to obferve for feveral days before ; but we did not meet with a fingle river. In the afternoon M. M. Van Braam and Dozy went without the fuburbs to try fome fkates which had been prefented to them by Mr. Browne, Chief of the Englifh Factory, with whom they had been left by Lord Macartney. The furprife of the Chinefe was fo great, on feeing the eafe and rapidity with which they moved over the ice, that fpectators crouded from all quarters.

During the night the fky was cloudy and the cold fevere.

26th. For the firft time the bearers were punctual: we fet off in confequence at four o'clock, and arrived a little after nine at Hong-chaw-chen, where we fopped to take fome re-
refreflments. Procecding on our journey at half paft ton we camc, after eight hours travelling, to Ling-ouay-chen, where we flept, but again without a fupper, becaufe our cooks came up too late.

The ground that we went over during the morning was more uneven than that of the preceding day. In fome places it was very rocky, and in others overgrown with heath. Here and there only a few cultivated fpots were feen; and the houfes were fo thinly feattered that we travelled twenty-five li, without meeting a fingle habitation. We met with a dill finaller proportion of taverns (Conquan) which in gencral are very common along the soads. Hhtherto we have feen nothing fo bare and wretched as this part of the country.

At two o'clock I was at the cxtremity of a defert of this kind, which teminated with a willage of indifferent appearance, though of confiderable fize. Having paffed the village I found myfelf very unexpectedly upon the fummit of a very fecep mountain, without my having percoived any previous afeent ; but my furprize was nothing in companifon of the effeet it fuddenly produced upon me by the dazzling profpeet which burft upon my fight, and which was rendered
dered fill more beautiful by the moft ftriking contraft that nature ever created in fo fmall a space. I had juft paffed through a defert and fandy country, and now a cultivated plain of vaft extent captivated my eyes. This immenfe landfcape, of which the horizon was the only boundary, was fill farther embellifhed by villages and hamlets fcattered in every direction. The magnificent fcene recalled to my mind the profpect which is feen from the celebrated fpot ftill bearing the name of the King's Table, near Rheenen, in the province of Utrecht, and with which this view well deferves to be compared. A narrow path of rapid defcent foon brought us into the plain.

The weather being mild, and the fun coming out at times, the furface of the ground thawed, which rendered the road heavy and flippery. Towards the evening it began to frceze again.

Since the preccding day the highway was become much wider and fitter for the paffage of carts, the ruts of which we perceived during the whole of this morning. Willows and tall trees grow on each fide of the road. In the courfe of the day we met with a number of horfes and mules laden with merchandize. The city of

Hoig chang-chen, where we ftopped to refrem, is a place of fome confequence. It has two gates, but is not inclofed by walls. Lin-ouay-cber, where we arrived in the evening, feemed alfo a large place; but the darknefs of the night hindered us from judging with any degree of certitude. Before we came to the latter place, and at the difance of about half a league, we faw a tower of feven fiories. In approximating Lin-ollay-chen, the road paffes over a caufeway of confiderable height and width. In one part of it is a very handfome ftone bridge, under which the water of both fides of the caufeway forms a junction. The place itfelf is poor, according at leaft to the indication of our lodgings, which were exccedingly mean.

We travelled this day one hundred and five $I$ (ten leagues and an half).

His Excellency having fent word to his firf conductor, that the next day he would only travel eighty li, the Mandarin was fo much difconcerted that he came, accompanied by the fecond conductor, and had me waked at half palt eleven o'clock. Standing by the bed fode they conjured me to prevail upon the Ambaff: dor to go as far as one hundred and timenty $l i$, without whicit
which he faid we could not arrive at $P e$-king by the appointed time; and at this they teflified the greater uneafinefs, becaufe, afraid of lofing their employ, and of incurring the Emperor's difpleafure. I promifed them my interceffion, provided, in their turn, they took care to have the Coulis ready at an early hour, and to fend our cooks on before us to the fleeping place, fo that - we might be fure of having a hot fupper. They undertook to fulfil thefe obligations, to which I added that of difpatching a courier for a cheft of wine and fome trunks, for which feveral of our gentlemen had an indifpenfable occafion. They retired exceedingly well fatisfied.
$27^{\text {th }}$. At half paft four we were on our way. I then perceived that the city of Lin-ouray-chen is greater than it had appeared to me the day before. It is fituated on the bank of a large river, which we croffed by means of a bridge fupported by more than fifty boats. At noon we arrived at Hau-kiang-120, a village of little importance, where we fopped an hour to take fome refrefhment.

At two o'clock we paffed over a bridge of vaft length, and of the following form: It is thrown over a river of great width, is conftructed in part of hewn ftone, and partly oi irick;
and extends to the length of eight hundred and five paces: its width, judging by the eye, is twenty feet. It is compofed of fifteen arches, which do not follow in fucceffion, becaufe there are in different parts five intervals, without arches, or openings of any fort. This was the largeft bridge I had yet feen in China.

At half paft fix we came to Cau-chen-ek, at which place we were to fleep, and near which we pafted a river, over a kind of flying bridge, built upon boats.

During this day's journey, which was conftantly enlivened by fun-lhine, the road was very good, and the weather mild. Our route, for the moft part, took a north north-weft direction, and paffed over a part of the plain that I difcovered yefterday from the top of the mountain. It was all a Hat without the fmalleft rifing ground; a high degree of cultivation adoming the whole country, over which the eye wandered without obftacle or interruption.

Ife paffod this day by Leei--dyng-y, which has two gates, without a rampart; and which, thougb larger, is not more remarkable than feveral other village
villages and hamlets that we alfo met with on our way.

This evening our firft conductor propofed to his Excellency to travel one hundred li in the courfe of the next day, and received a favoursble anfwer.

28th. Setting off this morning at half paft five, we came at half paft ten to $V^{\prime} h a-c h a n-y$, a miferable place where we ftopped to refrefh. Proceeding again on our journey an hour afterwards, we arrived about five o'clock, juft as the fun was going down, at the city of Sieor-tcheou, which completed the one hundred and five li of this day's journey.

The road we travelled over to-day may be confidered as the beft we have hitherto met with. Like that of yefterday, it took ncarly a north north-weft direction, and was equally flat and free from rifing grounds; but the foil is lefs productive, being a very light fort of mould. The villages and hamlets made accordingly but an indifferent appearance. This effect was even perceptible at Sieou-tcheou, the interior of which is by no means brilliant, there being nothing to
be feen but fmall houfes, and difagreeable ftreets. It is, however, a place of confiderable fize, and furrounded by ramparts. At fome diftance from the town fands a lofty tower; and upon the rampart itfelf, at a fmall diftance from the gate by which we entered, is a building three ftories high, in all probability a belfry. Our lodgings were fpacious and tolerably convenient.

I faw to-day a four-wheeled carriage drawn by oxen, and much refembling the paftry-cook's fledges (traineaux de gititeaux) fet upon wheels at Amfterdam. The wheels of the Chinefe cart are only two feet and an half in diameter; each of them being made of a fingle piece of wood, and the whole four being of the fame fize. The body of the cart is confequently clofe to the ground. This carriage ferves equally for the conveyance of perfons and goods, as well as to carry into the fields the manure intended to render thementoductive.

I had alfo an opportunity of remarking another ufeful addition to the barrow defcribed in this work. It confifts of two pieces of wood fixed in the internal angle, which the two feet of the barrow form with its lides. They are fo placed, that they divide this right angle in two equal parts, 3 and
and come clofe to the wheel, in order to detach the earth that may adhere to it, which renders the labour of the barrow-men lefs than it would otherwife be. This idea, and that of having introduced the two pieces of wood turned up at the extremity, which the barrow-man before lays hold of with the under part of his arms, at the fame time that they ferve him as a handle to draw the barrow after him, fhews to what a degree of perfeetion they have carried it.

Yefterday I faw only a fingle honorary arch, and this day no more than four, which feems to indicate that this part of the country has not abounded in perfons whofe virtues have been found worthy of commemoration.

This evening our firft conductor came to vifit the Ambahador and me, in order to arrange our journey for next day. He fixed it at a hundred and ten li.

29th. We fet off at four o'clock, and at half patt nine arrived at the town of Y-cou-y, where we breakfafted. Departing again an hour afterwards, we reached Tau-chon-ek at five; and, as we had gone a hundred and twenty $l$, faid there to flecp.

Our route was over a plain, but from nine in the morning there were mountains at no great diftance before us. The road was every where good, was carried over level ground, and took a direction from north-eaft to north north-weft. We paffed through nothing but poor villages and hamlets of mean appearance.

We croffed, however, three rivers, over one of which was a noble ftone bridge; and at nine o'clock traverfed a valley overgrown with reeds.

Near Tau-chan-ek is a hill of moderate elevation; upon the declivity of which ftand a convent, and a pagoda furrounded by trees, and in a delightful fituation. To the detail of this day's route I have to add our meeting with five triumphal arches of hewn ftone.

30th. Our journcy began again at five o'clock. We were conftantly amidft mountains till eight o'clock, when we afcended a rocky gorge, forme ed by an interval left between two of them. As foon as we reached the fummit, we enjoyed a delightful profpect of a valley. It is interfperfed with graves, among which are a great number overfladowed by little groves of cyprefs. Others are furmounted by ftone monuments, and others

Vol. I.
L
by
by triumphal arches. This variety, by occupying the eye, almoft banifhes from the mind every idea of the mournful deftination of the place.

To the eaftward of the valley, and upon a hill of little elevation ftands an hexagonal tower of cight ftories, in very good prefervation. Some buildings and trees, fituated near the bottom of this tower, feem to indicate a pagoda and a convent.

We croffed the valley in order to afcend the rugged fide of a mountain, on the tabular fummit of which ftands a great fort, or fquare caftle, kept in the beft fate of repair.

Having climbed up the mountain's fide, my eyes were again delighted with the picturefque - profpect that prefented itfelf almoft fuddenly before me, and of which I flall not undertake to defcribe the beauties. It was a view of a valley fill more extenfive than that with which I have already found it fo grateful to entertain my readcrs. A large portion of it is occupied by the meanders of a noble river, which feems to take a pleafure in winding through it, while its banks, embellifhed by houfes or boats, gives new charms to this enchanting foot. 'Jo the north, the vicw
takes in the city of Sir-tcheou; and at the weftern extremity of the valley begins an affemblage of houfes ranged along the declivity of a mountain. This valley is, at the fame time, covered like the preceding one with thoufands of proofs that it is devoted to thofe who are no more. A little elevation, in the fhape of a round hillock of about feven feet diameter, and three or four feet high, is the ufual indication of their funereal abodes, excepting the fmall number of thofe which, as I have already faid, are defignated by monuments of fone. Thefe two vallies exhibited a greater number of tombs than all the other places appropriated to the fame purpofe that had hitherto come in our way. They might with propriety be called the develling of the dead.

Near Siu-tcheon we met with three more triumphal arches, two of which furpaffed in beauty all thofe we had hitherto feen.

Clofe to the fide of the road we faw an infeription engraved upon a large fone, fupported by a vaft tortoife alfo cut out of a fingle block.

I was three quarters of an hour in paffing through the city. I perceived it to be populous, and full of flops of all kinds, and thence con-
cluded
cluded it to be a very commercial place. At ten o'clock I arrived at the houfe prepared for our reception, which was one of the handfomeft we had yet been in.

We dined at Sit-tcheou, where we defired to have a pudding made of millet. The abundance of that grain fuggefted the idea to me, and we found the pudding much to our tafte. Millet is here the common food of the people inftead of rice, the ground not being fit for grain of a larger kind. The contrary reafon is the caufe of its not being cultivated in the fouthern parts of the Empire. This was the firft time I had feen any in China.

In confequence of the promifes of the Mandarins we expected to change our travelling carriages at Siu-tcheou, and to be furnifhed with litters borne by mules; but as the ufe of them was unknown in the roads we were travelling through, it was plain they had promifed more than they could perform. They were accordingly obliged to declare, that notwithftanding all their cndeavours, they had not been able to procure us litters, no fuch thing being known, except a few kept by very rich individuals for long journics. No Mandarin had one in his pofiefion.

To fupply the want of them, they had provided three or four carts which they came and offered to the Ambaffador and me; but we declined availing ourfelves of their kindnefs, and contented ourfelves with our chairs; abandoning the carts to any of our gentlemen, who might be tempted to make ufe of them. They were on the other fide of the river.

At two o'clock we feated ourfelves in our palanquins, and, after quitting the city, paffed the river in ferry boats. It is very wide, and the quantity of ice that floated down with the current rendered the paffage exceedingly difficult. The confequence was, that it was three o'clock before we reached the oppofite bank. We then proceeded on our journey, but not without again having a little difpute with the Coulis.

Our gentlemen, who felt inclined to make ufe of the carriages, went to examine them; but their inclination foon left them when they faw that they were common baggage carts, with nothing to ferve as a feat but the flraw that was fpread at the bottom. Never had fo clumfy and inconvenient a carriage prefented itfelf to their eyes in Holland; and a fingle glance was enough to make them prefer riding on horfeback, miL 3
ferable
ferable as were the jades on which they were mounted.

Thefe carts are, however, the ordinary carriages in this part of the country, and throughout the provinces of Tché-li and Chang-ton. The firft Mandarins themfelves travel in them, as we had afterwards occafion to be convinced.

In the afternoon we paffed over a handfome bridge entirely built of hewn ftone. The road over it is almoft level from one end to the other, and ferves as a communication betwcen two fides of a valley. Its width is about thirty-five feet, and its length about eight hundred toifes. It confifts of a hundred of thofe openings without arches already mentioned in this work; and has a ftone baluftrade on each fide nearly two feet in height, and ornamented at every four or five yards, with the figure of a lion couchant of very rude fculpture. At.this time the diminifhed ftream ran through three or four of the moft centrical openings, it being now the feafon when the rivers in China are at their fmalleft height; but it is natural to prefume, that during the rainy feafon, the river, by rifing three or four feet, muft overflow all the level ground; for certainly fo extenfive, and fo coftly a work would not otherwife have been erected,
ereeted. At each extremity of the bridge is a magnificent triumphal arch with three gateways, or paffages through it. By the fide of each of thefe arches is a kind of open hexagonal pavillion, in the midft of which a ftone is depofited, bearing an infcription in honour of the architect of the bridge.

After having travelled a hưdred and five li, we arrived at half paft feven in the evening at the town of $L i$-cok-ek, where we met with but an indifferent place of refuge for the night. A millet pudding was our whole fupper, and the floor our bed.

3 Ift. We did not fet off to-day till feven o'clock. During the morning we travelled over a plain, croffing three or four branches of a river, and only perceiving mountains at a very remote diftance. At ten o'clock the poor and fimple village of Long-chong afforded us a refrefhing place. We ftopped there a full hour.

In the afternoon, at a fmall diftance to the weftward, we perceived a very extenfive lake, whence arifes a river which runs through Tong-$y$-lau, at which place we croffed over it by a fmall bridge of boats.

- Our road paffed conftantly between ploughed ficlds, containing a great number of graves, fome of which are marked by cypreffes. In the midft of one field I remarked a ftone monument, fupported by a tortoife, like that I had poticed on the preceding day.

In this part of the country we met with a kind of wheel-barrow, much larger than that I have already defcribed, and drawn by a horfe or mule.

But how great was my furprize when I this day faw a whole fleet of wheel-barrows, all of the fame fize. I have good reafon to call them a fleet, for they were all under fail; having a little maft very neatly inferted in a hole or ftep cut in the forepart of the barrow. To this maft is attached a fail made of matting, or more commonly of canvas, five or fix feet high, and three or four wide, with $\mathrm{r} c e f s$, yards, and braces, like thofe of the Chincfe boats. The braces lead to the fhafts of the barrow, and by means of them the conductor trims his fail.

It was eafy to perceive by all this apparatus that it was not a mere momentary matter, but an additional contrivance in the carbiage, and meant to give relief to the barrow-men when
the wind is fair; for otherwife confidering the money it munt coft, and the trouble of carrying it, it would be but a very ridiculous whim.

I coulel not help admiring this contrivance, and I felt real pleafure in feeing a fcore of thefe failing barrows rolling along one after another.

At four o'clock in the afternoon we entered the province of Chan-tong; and at half paft five, having this day travelled eighty If (eight leagues), we came to Shan-can-ing, where we met with very tolerable accommodations for the night.

We this evening made fome more frrict arrangements with our Mandarins, in order to quicken our journey, becaufe it appeared difficult for us, without doing $\mathrm{fo}_{2}$, to arrive at $P_{e}$-king at the appointed time.

During the laft three days I obferved in all the cities, villages, and other places that food by the highway a great number of old cafles calculated to protect fome external point, of the fame kind as thofe that formerly exifted in Holland. There were fometimes as many as three in the fame place.

I54 voyage of the dutch, \&e.
As the Chinefe carry on wars without cannon, there citadels may ferve as a defence, and feem intended to protect the inhabitants from partics in fearch of plunder.

I have alfo obferved within thefe few days a number of orchards very regularly planted, and this day I faw a couple of grey-hounds.

## [ 155 ]

## THE YEAR1795.

JANUARYI.

ACCORDING to our agreement with the Mandarin we were on our way at three o'clock in the morning. I had again reafon to complain of my bearers, who let me fall feveral times. At length my palanquin was in fo bad a condition that at half paft twelve I was obliged to quit it and go on foot to the firft place where we were to ftop. It was the village of Kay-hau, where I arrived at two oclock, and found that his Excellency and the other gentlemen had already left it. As my palainquin could not be repaired very fpeedily, I wilhed to pafs the night at Kay-hau, but the Mandarin of the town fent me his own cart, with the moft carneft entreaties to go on. Refolving at length to do fo I fet off at four o'clock, but did not reach the rendezvous appointed
appointed for the night till after I had been near five hours upon the road. It was the city of Tfeo-cheit. We were lodged there in a building adjoining to the Temple of Mong-fou-tfu, the moft eminent of their philofophers after Kong-fou-tfu (Confucius).

We had travelled a hundred and feventy $l i$, and all to have no beds, and to be again obliged to ftretch ourfelves upon the floor, although I defired a foft bed more ardently than I had ever done before, becaufe I had not ceafed to be jolted, and thaken for four hours and a half in that horrible cart, and was in pain from head to foot. Such a carriage may poffibly be convenient to a Chinefe, but to a European it muft ever be a real punifhment.

The city of TJeo-chert, which contains a lofty sower and feveral triumphal arches, is no other. wife remarkable. Its houfes befpeak poverty, and this characteriftic is alfo that of the villages we this day paffed through, which make a very miferable appearance. The temple near which we were lodged is almoft the only ornament of the city, being kept in very good repair notwithftanding its extent, and that of its dependencies.

In the court-yard oppofite the great hall of adoration of this temple are two cypreffes, which are faid to have feen four centuries. One of them has all its leaves, and is at leaft a foot and a half in diameter; the top of the other announces decay. In the flreet fronting the fore-court fand two very large triumphal arches of fuperior workmanhlip, erected in honour of the great philofopher to whom the temple is dedicated.

In the morning our road ceafed to be mountainous; and we afterwards paffed aiong plains interfected by a number of rivulets. The villages and hamlets were become more numerous than on the preceding days. The road was allo more frequented, both by men and carts which pafled us inceffantly.

2d. This morning we fet off at four o'clock.
The Mandarin of the city fent me one of his old fedan chairs to ferve. me during the reft of the journey, and till I fhould have an opportunity on my return of taking my own again, which was to be repaired in the mean time.

We were conftantly in the midit of ploughed fields, and paffed through feveral wretched vil-
lages. At ninc o'clock we arrived at the fuburbs of Yen-tcheou-fou, and fopped there to take fome refrefhment. Being carried along the ramparts on the outfide, I could fee nothing of the interior of the city excep: a lofty tower. The ramparts themfelves were of confiderable circuit, and kept in good repair. This place boafts of having given birth to the great Kour-fou-tfu (Confucius), which makes me prefume that it contains a temple and other monuments crected in honour of that celcbrated man.

At lefs than half a leaguc before our arrival at Ten-tcheou-fou we croffed a large river, over which is a very handfome fone bridge, thirtyfour feet wide, and kept in good repair. I had no opportumity of fecing or counting the arches.

Proceeding on our journey at ten o'clock, we arrived before fun-fet at Ouen-chans-chen, in the fuburbs of which our lodgings were fituated.

The diftance we travelled to-day was a humdred and forty $l i$, through ploughed fields, in like manner as the preceding' day, but without having feen any thing curious. The city of Oucn-chang-chen, which contains a very lofty tower, is furrounded with handfome walls, alnoft
new. It appears a large place. Over one of its gates is a handfome edifice two ftories high, as is the cafe with almoft all the gates of Chinefe cities.

Setting off at four in the morning, we reached at nine the fuburbs of Tong-king-tcheou, where we ftopped for an hour, at a miferable public-houfe, to refrefl and change our bearers. We afterwards went through the city in a right line from one gate to another, which includes the fpace of five $l i$ (half a league); but the ftrect is more like the common road of a village than part of a great city. The houfes, like thofe of poor hamlets, are built of dry clay, and covered with roofs of ftraw or turf; many of them are, befides, in ruins, and confequently ftill worfe than the above defcription. Were it not, in fhort, for its ramparts, there would be no conceiving why Tong-ting-tcheow affumes the titile of a city.

After having left it at fome diftance behind as, we paffed a river which at this time was almoft dry. Over the bed of it, however, ftands a very ancient bridge of twenty-eight arches, and of a form altogether Gothic. Some parts of it are built of ftone and others of brick; but
it is fo much damaged above that it no Ionger affords a fafe paffage.

We afterwards paffed feveral mountains, and at four o'clock in the afternoon came to the city of Tong-ngo-cben, where we were again to change our Coulis, and where we were conducted to an handfome conquan. Upon the whole, however, this city would not be fuperior to its neighbour Tong-ting-tcheous, were it not for the good condition of its ramparts and its gates, which appear to have been built but a very few years.

After paffing through this city we met with no mountains, but travelled conftantly acrofs a plain till half paft eight that we arrived at the town of Fong-ching-ek, having gone one hundred and fixty if (fixteen leagues).

This evening the On-tcba-tfu of the province came to pay a vifit to the Ambaffador and myfelf, to afk after our health, and to enquire if he could be of any ufe to us, having received orders from the court of Pe-king to do every thing to render our journey agreeable. We expreffed to him our gratitude for his kind attentior, and affured him that we had no occafion to trouble him. After this fhort converfation he went away.

The

The narrative of our journey may give fome idea of the punctuality with which the Emperor's orders for our accommodation on the journey were executed; but as the Mandarins had not fufficient authority over the Couldis to enfure their obedience, it is eafy to fee to what clafs of people we owe the frequent inconveniences we meet with on our road.

4th. We fet off at a quarter paft three, and at half paft eight came to the fuburbs of Yin-kingchen, where we changed our bearers. At ten o'clock we proceeded on our journey, and paffed through that city, where every thing reminded us of the two laft, even to the very ramparts, the only thing that merited obfervation.

At eleven o'clock a Mandarin of the blue tranfparent button came to meet us on horfeback. His fole intention was to pay his refpects to us, and he returned as foon as he had fulfilled it. He had, no doubt, given orders at the military poft to falute the Ambaffador with three guns when lie fhould pafs; for it was the firft time that this compliment had been paid him fince we were travelling over land.

Half paft four we arrived at the city of Kion tang-tcheou, of which we faw only the outlide, Vol. I.

M
but we remarked the ramparts, which were in good condition, and an octagonal tower of twelve fories, the higheft I had hitherto feen. Two triumphal arches were erected, between which the garrifon was drawn up in two lines. We were carried through the ranks, and at each triumphal arch were faluted with three guns.

We were conducted to a pretty good houfe in the northern fuburbs, whither the Mandarin who had paid his compliments to us on horfeback, came to repeat his affurances of conflderation, and to beg us to proceed forty $l i$. Withing to gratify him in this refpect we fet off again, and at half paft nine came to the town of Ii-ou-chan, having travelled at leaft one hundred and fixty li.

All this road was through ploughed land, of which the foil, generally fpeaking, is more meagre than what we had lately feen, and confequently requires a greater quantity of manure. Cattle feemed farce in this part of the country; and I had already remarked, for fome days before, that a great many men and children go out with little bakets and forks to collect the dung fcattered upon the road. They then lay it by the side of their houfes, in order to mix it with
carth, and thus make a compoft, with which they afterwards enrich their fields.

In feveral fpots of cultivated ground we per* ceived a number of cedars and groves of cyprefs planted round fepulchres. It appears the Chinefe, like the Greeks and Romans, confider this tree as facred to the dead, no doubt becaufe its perpetual verdure affords a fhade under which the wandering manes may refide.

The villages and hamlets that we met with continued to make a poor appearance, prefenting no objects to the eye but miferable huts in a ftate of decay. Even the very pagodas, fituated upon level ground, are in general in ruins, and in a great meafure abandoned. From all the obfervations we have been able to make on feveral cities, we are warranted to conclude that the greater part of them are nothing but large fpaces inclofed with walls, of which a very fmall portion is built upon. This wall gives them from without an importance which does not really belong to them, at leaft according to European ideas.

In the whole province of Chan-tong the houfer are built of dried clay, confequently they cannot
be very folid, and muft neceffarily fuffer damage in time of rain. At the fame time, as this mode of conftruction is common to the cities as well as the conntry places, it is by no means aftonifhing that in the former fo much rubbinh and fo many ruins fhould be feen.

It appears that carts and wheel-barrows are the only carriages known in this province, either for the conveyance of perfons or goods. If the cart were not fo fmall and hung fo low upon the wheels, which are not of more than four feet diameter, and which are of fingular form, it might be compared to the Heffian cart ; but the felloes of the wheel are at leaft fix inches deep, and, in the direction of a whole diameter, is a large piece of wood, more than fix inches fquare, croffing the axle, while two other pieces of wood, fhorter and thinner than that I have juft fpoken of, crofs it in their turn at right angles, and are inferted at each end in the correfponding fellocs. The axle, of which the end is fquare, is let into the firft of there three pieces, fo that the axle and, wheels all turn together. This will be rendered more intelligible by the engraving.

Thefe carts in general are drawn by five oxen, horfes, or mules; and not unfrequently all thefe three kinds of cattle are feen harncffed to the fame carriage. The ftrongeft beaft is placed between the flafts, and another is placed abreaft of him, while the remaining three go before, at the end of long poles. The driver directs them with his voice, without making ufe of a bridle. Sometimes, however, he enforces with the long whip the orders that are not readily attended to, or executed with fufficient promptitude.

For fome day's paft I have feen large flocks of fleep led into the fields to feed. They feemed very common in this part of the country.

5th. We fet off at five o'clock, and in the courfe of the morning paffed through $N g$ ghen-chen. This city bears evident marks of decay in every part except in the walls round it, which are new, and in a magnificent gate, over which is an edifice two ftories high, loaded with ornaments, and covered with yellow varnifhed tiles.

At two in the afternoon we came to the fuburbs of Té-tcheou, where we took a flight repaft and changed our Coulis. There is nothing*
curious
curious in the city except the tower. The ftrects are bad, the houfes plain and mean, but the wall or rampart is here again in a good ftate of repair.

On leaving $T e$-tcheou, we paffed a great river, the banks of which were crouded with at leaft three hundred veffels, although there is but a fmall depth of water. Thefe veffels were almoft all loaded with rice, were deftined for $P$ e-king, and were lying here, as in a place of refuge, againft the breaking up of the ice.

Towards the evening we paffed out of the province we had been travelling through into that of Tché-li, and at eight o'clock reached our lodgings in the fuburbs of King-tcheou, having travelled this day one hundred and fixty li.

During the morning our road lay over uneven ground, but in the afternoon we came to a flatcountry. The foil feemed poor, and the villages and hamlets made a wretched appearance.

6th. We fet off at four o'clock, and at half paft eight. reached the city of Fou-ching-chen, where we breakfafted, and were delayed till twelve o'clock by the time loft in changing.

Goulis.

Coulis. In regard to this the conduct of the Mandarin of the city was deemed fo extraordinary by our fecond conductor, that he thought proper to pay him publicly with a few cuffs, which foreboded that he would lofe his place into the bargain. We found it impoffible to arrive at Hien-chen before eight o'clock in the evening. It was expected that we fhould go on, but the arrangements refpecting Coulis having delayed us, his Excellency preferred pafling the night there.

We travelled this day a hundred and ten is (ten leagues) over a flat country.

One of our conductors fent us this evening, in the name of the old Mandarin of Chan-tong, two red furred cloaks for the Ambaffador and me, and twenty-feven other pelifes for the reft of the gentlemen and perfons of our fuite. Every one of us heartily wellomed a prefent of the value of which we were made highly fenfible by the cold, which was become very fevere, efpeciadly in the morning.

Our lodgings and fupper were here equally bad.

7 th. We fet nif at three o'clock in the morning by moon-light, which enabled us to fee that the city of Hien-chen was in very bad condition, and that in every part of it houfes of baked clay were lying in ruins upon the ground.

At three quarters paft eight we reached $\mathrm{Ho}_{\mathrm{o}}$ kien-fou, where we were received in a public edifice, the grandeur of which infpired the mind with awe. Breakfaft and a change of Coulis were the occafion of this halt. Notwithftanding the beauty of this edifice, the town is rather a heap of ruins than an inhabited place ; and although it is claffed among the cities of the firt rank, not a quarter of the fpace it occupies is built upon.

I was defirous of knowing the caufe of its being in this deferted ftate, and was told, that at the time of the great inundations which did fo much damage in the province during the preceding year, this town had been overflowed, and had fuffered exceedingly.

At eleven o'clock we proceeded on our journey, and met with feveral pagodas entirely in ruins. Sicveral rivers and ftreams interfefed our route till eleven o'clock, when we came to
the town of Lin-chon-fing, where we took new bearers to carry us fixty li further on.

It was cight o'elock before we fet off. We paffed a lake of confiderable extent, in the midt of which the road paffes in a ftraight line, which takes an hour and a half's good walking. In that fpace we paffed over nine ftone bridges, and through a village built upon an ifland feated in the midft of the lake. At half palt one in the morning we eame to Hiong chen, where, without getting any fupper, we took a little reft in a miferable inn, after a day's journey of a hundred and eighty li. Our gen, tlemen not finding a relay of horfes at the laft ftage, were obliged, in order to get on, to put up with common earts. Fortunately our journey draws towards an end, for fuch fatigue would foon beeome infupportable in fo fevere a feafon.

8th. We fet off at half paft four, and paffed through the eity of Hiong-chen, which is of conflderable magnitude, and makes a better appearance than thofe that had preceded it. Our road lay through a country entirely flat, and at half paft eleven we arrivedat the city of Sin-ching-chen, where we were conducted to a moft wretched publichoufe. I refuled to enter it, in confequence of which
which we turned back, and were carried to a handfome public edifice at a litille diftance, where his Excellency had already fopped; becaufe, upon my exprefing a repugnance to alight at the wretched place where I had arrived before the reft of the party, fomebody had gone to meet his Excellency, in order that he might be conducted to that afylum.

We took there a difh of tea and fome fruit, and then, changing our bearers, fet off again at a quarter paft one, paffing through the city, which was diftinguifned by nothing curious, and was not even deferving to be compared to a Dutch village.

We continued our journey through a flat country of little fertility; and at three quarters paft fix came to the fuburbs of T/o-tcheon, where we found an excellent Conquan. As to fupper we were obliged to content ourfelves with eggs and a little rice. The day's journey was a hundred and ten li. The other gentlemen, thanks to the carts, did not arrive till a little before eleven, complaining bitterly of their difagreeable vehicles.

9th. At three n'clock in the morning we were again upon the road. We paffed through
the city of Tho-tcheor, which we judged to be very commercial from the great number of thops it contained. About half way through it was a large building, fanding over an arched gateway, thirty-fix paces wide in the clear. This is, doubtlefs, the place where the commandant of the fown takes his flation in cafe of an attack, in order to extend his view over every quarter, and to give his orders in confequence. After leaving the town we paffed over a handfome ftone bridge, about thirty fect wide, and nine hundred and fixty paces long. In the middle it is arched for about two hundred yards, while the two ends or extremities have no perceptible rile. Not being able to fee the fide of the bridge while I was paffing over it, it was impoffible for me to count the arches, and the fear of lofing time did not permit me to ftop.

In the afternoon we paffed two other bridges, alfo of ftone, one two hundred, the other a hundred yards long.

The ground we went over was broken, and of a fterile appearance, while mountains clofed our profpect to the weftward.

At half paft nine we came to Liang-hiang-chert, a very miferable city, through which we paffed after having ftopped an hour at a wretched inn while waiting for other bearers. Without the town is a tower of fix fories, the only thing worthy of remark. We afterwards paffed through Lo-ko-ki-cu, a place conffiting of one very long surcet, fuil of fhops. Its numerous population amounces a great trade. Thence we proceeded to the little city Fee-ching-fe, a place of handfome appearance, becaufe its walls, its houfes, and its gates are kept in good repair.

Near this city is a bridge of hewn ftone of uncommon beauty. Its length is two hundred and fisteen paces, and at each end ftands an open pravilion, the roofs of which are of yellow varnifhed tiles. In the centre of thefe pavilions are fones bearing infcriptions in honour of the architect of the bridge. 'The river, which is very wide at this place, was frozen to a great depth.

A little beyond the bridge is a large and noble Equare edifice, with a double roof, alfo covered with yellow varnifhed tiles, and decorated with a great number of ornaments. It is a temple srected by the Emperor to one of the gods by whom the thinks himfelf protecied. We there
met with whole troops of dromedaries, either going towards the capital or returning thence. I had already feen a few in the morning, but thefe laft were exceedingly numerous. Many of them were carrying charcoal, but their load was fo fmall that I was perfeetly aftonifhed at it.

At fome diftance beyond Fee-ching-fe we paffee a great valley of fand, where our bearers found it very laborious walking. When at the end of it, we came to the paved road which continues to the gates of Pe-king, that is to fay, a diftance of fifteen li (a league and a half). At the beginning of the road fands a noble triumphal arch of fone, with three paffages, magnificently decorated with a variety of ornaments. A litile on one fide of this gate, and at the fifth il from the beginning of the road, are two uniform pavilions, of a 〔quare form, double roofed, with yellow varnifhed tiles, and ornamented in parts with fculpture well executed and entirely gittThe light of the fun ffriking upon the roofs produced a fplendid effect, and reflected the mof brilliant rays from the buildings. They ine preferved with the greateft care.

I cftimate the width of the pavement at thirty feet. It is compofed of mafies of a heavy and hard Rone, twelve fect long by fourteen inches broad, and as much thick. 'I his road is well contrived for the continual paffage of carts carrying heavy loads, and but for its extraordinary folidity would have been ruined. long ago.

It is fearcely poffible to imagine the immenfe number of dromedaries, horfes, carts, and mules we met upon the road, or the furprifing fenfation the whole vies excited in our minds. It announced in the moft ftriking manner the vicinage of the Imperial refidence.

At three o'clock, being at no great diffance from the city, we were taken into a pagoda, to wait for the return of our conductors, who had gone on the evening before to inform the Prime Miniftcr of our approach. Our conductors not returning after the lapfe of an hour, we were again feated in our palanquins in order to proceed. We obferved on the road fide, at a fmall diftance from the gate, an octagonal tower, divided into two portions, the lower of which confifted of only one ftory, while the upper one was of thirtcen, a mode of conftruction altogether novel to me.

At half palt four we came to the gate of the fuburbs of $P e-k i n g$. On entering them I was furprized to find that the ftreet was without any pavement, whilc there was fo fine a one in the highway without. This frect, which runs in a firaight line, is more than a hundred feet wide.

The houfes, which ftand on both fides, are equally deftitute of regularity in form and pofition; and the very fmall number of handfome flops to be met with frequently ftand next to miferable hovels.

After having procecded along this ftrcet for about three quarters of an hour in an eaftern direction, and having followed another that turned off to the north for about ten minutes, we arrived at the gate of the city of Chun-ting-for, or Pe-king, fometimes called alfo King-tching. The fuburbs are called Agauy-lou-tching.

The gate of Pe-king, like that of its fuburbs, is guarded externally by a baftion of femi-circular form, the paffage through which is defended by four very ftrong gatcs, thickly plated with iron, and occurring in the fpace of twenty-four yards, that being the thicknefs of the baftion.

The entrance of the city itfelf, through the ramparts, is, on the contrary, only protected by a fingle door plated with iron, though the length of the paffage is no lefs than thirty paces. Above the ramparts, at the place where they overlook the entrance of the city, is an edifice of the form of an oblong fquare, of three ftories, and, according to my eftimate, of at leaft fixty. feet in breadth. Each ftory has twelve fmall embrafures for cannon.

We had not proceeded far through this gate when the Coulis fet us down in the ftreet, no doubt to wait for orders as to the place whither we were to be conveyed: this at leaft I thought I perceived to be the cafe. In effect fuch orders came a few minutes afterwatds, directing us to be taken back to the fuburbs, ; which was accordingly done. As foon as we got out of the town the gates were thut upon us, as is conftantly the cuftom at fun-fet.

We were carried a little way beyond the gates of the city to a Conquan or public-houfe generally frequented by carmen, fome of whofe horfes we perceived already in the fables. Indignant at treatment fo little conformable to the charaster of an Ambaffador, and finding
his Excellency impreffed with the fame fentiment, I infifted on being carried to better lodgings, but was told in anfwer that no better were to be had.

Shortly after two of the Mandarins, our conductors, came to tell us that they had announced our arrival to the Prime Minifter; that lodgings were prepared for us in the city, but that we could not occupy them till the next day, becaufe the gates were fhut.

They made us many apologies for the badnefs of our inn, affuring us that it was impoffible to find another in all the fuburbs, and adducing, as a proof of their affertions, the neceffity they were under of taking refuge there themfelves. We were confequently obliged to fubmit.

The Mandarins ordered fome viands to be brought us cooked in the Chinefe way, but we contented ourfelves with a little fruit; and, after a day's journey of more than a hundred and twenty li (twelve leagues), found ourfelves obliged to fleep in our clothes upon the floor. Our other gentlemen were not more fortunate in their way of paffing the night.

Thus, on our arrival at the celebrated refidence of the Emperor, were we lodged in a kind of ftable! Who could have expected fuch an adventure! No where, in the whole courfe of our journey by land, did we experience fo many inconveniences as in the province of Tcke-li.
roth. Early in the morning all the perfons attached to the Embaffy, who alfo put up laft night at a ftable, to fay nothing of the two preceding ones, which they paffed in carts, came to join us. As foon as the gates were open our conductors went again into town, and returned at nine o'clock, bringing with them carts for his Excellency and me. They begged us to get in that we might be conveyed to our proper lodgings, whither the reft of the perfons of the Embaffy would repair in the carts in which they had travelled. We accordingly feated ourfelves in our new vehicles.

They are only intended to carry a fingle perfon. The outfide is neat and covered with cloth, and in the fides are little windows, by means of which the perfon within can fee every thing while fitting on a cuflion laid in the bottom of the carriage, according to the Chinefe cuftom.

Thus feated we were carried through the city, followed by the whole diplomatic train. The ftreet, which is as wide as that of the fuburbs, is paved in the middle for the width of about thirty feet. The houfes are only one or at moft two flories high, agreeably to the ufage in China, and like thofe of the fuburb are not built in a regular line, which hurts the eye exceedingly; but this alfo is a Chinefe prejudice.

In general, however, the houfes in the city have a refpectability of appearance of which thofe in the fuburbs cannot boaft, and there are even fhops of which the fronts are decorated with carvings or fculpture in wood or ftone, and gilt or varnifhed from top to bottom. The ftreet, even in the parts that were not paved, was covered with tents, under which the fhopkeepers difplayed all that the loom can produce, as well as provifions and goods of every other kind, which gave it, to us, exactly the appearance of a fair; and the great concourfe of people, affcmblcd in European towns on fuch occafions, is an additional trait of refemblance. This fpectacle, the noife of carriages, horfes, mules, and dromedaries; the affemblage of fo many men and animals; the appearance of new dreffes, manners, and faccs; every thing, in
mort, put in its claim upon my curiofity, and captivated my attention.

After driving for a quarter of an hour with confiderable rapidity, we pafled a noble ftone bridge of five arches, built over a fpot where the water was frozen. From this bridge we had a fine view of part of the edifices compofing the Imperial palace, which was at no great diftance, and through which the water under the bridge takes its courfe. A few minutes after quitting this bridge, at each end of which is a large and handfome triumphal arch, built of wood, with three gateways, our little carts ftopped in a narrow ftreet, where our lodgings were fituated. We were immediately going to alight, but were requefted to wait in our carriages becaufe the houfe was in confufion, there not having been time to put it in order. We were ftrangely aftonifhed at this propolition, and were again obliged to recur to our great remedy-patience.

After waiting an hour we were requefted to alight and walk into the houfe. We found it paffable, and pretty well laid out, but in the Chinefe way, that is to fay, all divided into little apartments, and, befides, badly fwept, and covered with duft. As foon as each of us knew what
what apartment he was to occupy the fervants were employed in making them more decent, and in cleaning the floors and benches. We had mats laid over the former, which were of ftone, but in the mean time we fuffered much from the feverity of the cold, and although we expreffed our fenfibility in that refpect, it was an age before we could obtain a little fire, or procure the other things that we were moft in want of. Nothing was to be found without a great deal of trouble, and upon our expreffing our aftonifhment at this want of preparation, the apology was that we were not expected before New Year's Day. Such was the confequences of a letter difpatched by our firft conductor to the Voo-tchong-tang, ten or twelve days ago, in which he told him, that being overtaken by had weather, it was probable our journey to Pe-king could not be brought to a termination by the appointed time. The arrangement of our lodgings had therefore been deferred. It feems, however, that as we were expected, it would have been more prudent and more decent at the fame time not to have put it off till the laft moment. On the other hand it muft be confeffed that two hours fuffice to arrange every thing in a Chinefe houfe, and they had no idea of preparing it for us in the European fafhion.

Not-

Notwithftanding all we fuffered from the cold; we were obliged with our own hands to put every thing in order that we wifhed to be fo.

One thing remarkably fortunate is our all arriving at $P e$-king in good health. A ftrong argument may be thence drawn in favour, of our conftitutions, fince they refifted fuch fevere and fuch long continued fatigue. Our five gentlemen, and M. Petit-Pierre, the mechanift, travelled from a hundred and twenty to a hundred and eighty li (from twelve to eigh-. teen leagues) a day for eighteen days fuccelfively on horfes, whofe frequent falls kept them in continual fear of breaking an arm or a leg. There being afterwards a want of horfes, they were obliged to travel in carts, too fhort for them to. lie down, and too narrow to hold two perfons, though two were often obliged to get into them, becaufe the number of individuals exceeded that of the carts, of which the only covering confifted of a mat of bamboo. Add to this an encreafing intenfity of cold, both becaufe we were going northward, and becaufe the winter feafon advanced; and fome judgment may be formed of the cruel hardhip of fetting off at fo early an hour of the morning, efpecially at the end of our journey, which was hurried on more than
the preceding part. One week more, and we fhould probably have been the victims of ficknefs, or at leaft of confiderable indifpofition; for every one of us already difcovered fymptoms of an impaired ftate of health, thongh none of us were politively ill. The want of reft, the change of aliments, and the privation of thofe which long habit had rendered neceffary to us, had diminifhed the corpulence of the whole party. To give a better idea of this, I can truly fay that the circumference of my body was diminifhed at leaft five inches.

Thanks to him who watches over every thing; not one of thofe is miffing at the ultimate period of our deftination who fet off with the hope of reaching it.

My obfervation applies alfo to our Chinefe fervants, for they are ftill more fenfible of cold than Europeans ; and as their ears are particularly fubject to be frof bitten, thefe inhabitants of the fouth have wifely imitated the example of their northern countrymen, by covering them with caps lined with fur. They took this precaution from our firft entrance into the province of Chan-tong, and by thefe means preferved the organ of hearing from all accident.

$$
\mathrm{N}_{4}
$$

As

As it was prefumed that we fhould have no dinner cooked, a great number of difhes were brought from the Imperial kitchen, which allayed our hunger while our little arrangements were making, and victuals were providing. As a fpecimen of the latter, the viands that were to compofe our fupper were furnifhed us immediately after.

Chairs, tables, and a kind of brafiers to warm our apartments, according to the cuftom of the country, were alfo brought us. By means of thefe fuccours, we were enabled to wait without impatience for the hour of repofe.

In the afternoon we received the individual congratulation of feveral Mandarins upon our arrival, and our firf conductor came to acquaint us, on the part of the Prime Minifter, that his Imperial Majefty would on-the 12th receive his Excellency and me, as well as all the perfons of the fuite, and that we muft all keep ourfelves in readinefs againft that day.

At an early hour we took a light fupper, and then retired to reft, in order to overcome our fatigue by a found and grateful fleep, an enjoyment we had been deprived of ever fince we had
ceafed to travel by water, and confequently for a whole month.
irth. His Majefty fent a fine furgeon by two principal Mandarins as a prefent to the Ambaffador. It was at leaft twelve feet long, weighed two hundred pounds, and was entirely frozen. It was a mark of diftinguifhed favour, that fifh being referved for the Empcror, and fuch of his favourites as eat it receiving it from him. Great care was taken to relate to us all thefe particulars, and to add, that his Majefty treated us more favourably than the Englifh who came lat year to Pe-king, fince fo fignal an honour was never conferred upon them. According to the cuftom of the country, his Excellency and I performed the falute of honour to the Emperor, by way of exprefling our gratitude both for his attention and his magnificent prefent.

In the morning, feveral other principal Mandarins came to remind us again that it was the Emperor's defire to fee us the next day, and to tell us to repair in confequence to the palace at five o'clock in the morning. As the greater part of our baggage was not arrived, and none of our gentlemen had with them proper clothes
to appear in, we informed the Mandarins of thefe circumfances, and requefted that, in confideration of the prefent deplorable fate of their wardrobe, they might be excufed from attending us to court. This reafon, however plaufible, had no effect. The Mandarins made anfwer, that his Imperial Miajefly was well acquainted with our fituation; that he did not want to fee our clothes, but our perfons, in order to be fully convinced that we enjoyed perfect health after fo fatiguing a journey, and that he required us all to appear at court. Seeing no means of eluding this requeft, we at laft promifed that we would all hlew ourfelves, and with this aflurance the Mandarins retired well fatisfied.

Afterwards came other Mandarins in the name of the Vootchang-tang, or Prime Minifter, to afk for a French tranflation of the letter written by the Commiffaries General of Batavia to the Emperor. I made one, as well as of the lift of prefents, and both were given to our firft conductor, in order to their being delivered to the Prime Minifer. Probably it was intended to have this tranflation tranflated into Chinede by the French Miffonaries at Pe-king, in order to compare it with that which the merchants of Canton made
made after my Englith verfion, and which was annexed to the duplicate fent from Batavia, and forwarded by the Tfons-tor.

From all thefe facts an inference may be drawn of the fear entertained by the depofitaries of the public authority in regard to the real contents of the letter, and at the fame time this fear is a proof of their conviction that reafons of complaint exift, fince they are fo much in dread of a complaint being made.

We lived again very abftemiouly this day; for little or nothing was to be got. Our provifrons were brought fo late, that we did not dine till the afternoon wads far advanced. We found befides that our repaft in the capital was full as bad as upon the road. Every noment we have frefh caufe of aftonifhment, and new reafons to perccive how very erroneous were the opinions we had formed of the Chinefc nation.

This morning at five o'clock we repaired in carts, and efcorted by feveral Mandarins, to the palace, which I was furprifed to find at only a few minutes walk from our hotel. We were defired to alight in the fquare in front of the weft gate. As it was exccedingly cold, we were
not kept waiting in the open air according to the ufual etiquette, but were conducted to a fmall apartment, which had been previoully warmed, and with the mean appearance of which we were much ftruck. At a quarter paft fix we were carried back to the fquare to wait for the arrival of the Emperor, to whom, while on his way, we were to prefent the addrefs fent from Batavia by the Commiffaries General of the Dutch Company. This part of the ceremonial was alfo a fubject of furprize, becaufe we expected to deliver the letter in one of the rooms of the palace.

At leaft twenty times were we made to change our place and fituation, being conftantly furrounded by an infinite number of fpectators. In the midft of thefe were alfo the numerous Ambaffadors of feveral nations bordering upon the Empire; that is to fay, of Cored, of Thibet, and of the Mogul and Manchoo Tartars, who crouded round us with a curiofity as great as that of the Chinefe. In the prefs was a confiderable number of Mandarins, diftinguifhed by their particular dreffes and different infignia. I confefs I was much fruck, both with the concourfe of curious fpectators, and with the confufion that prevailed among them to fuch a degree, that any one might
might have imagined himfelf in the midft of a favage nation, that had never entertained the leaft idea of civilization. It was then that I recollected the boafted tribunal of the Lipou, or of rites and ufages, and that I afked myfelf, upon feeing no figns of order, but a real chaos, on what occafron it was that it exercifed its punctilious and rigid influence? - A fine fubject for reflection, if we had not been freezing, while gazing on the fcene.

A man muft have becn witnefs to fuch an occurrence in order to form the leaft idea of it; but from my perfonal experience, I could never have believed that things could have been in fuch a fate of difturbance at the court of the Chinefe Monarch.

At length, after another half hour's expectation, the Emperor came from out of the weft gate of the palace, feated in a yellow palanquin lined with filk, and carried by eight bearers only.

When his Majefty approached, we were ordered to kneel down, the Ambaffador holding up with both hands the gilt box in which was the addrefs for the Monarch. When he had advanced as far as us, the Emperormade his bearers fop,
and the Fok-lio-tayen, or Second Minifter, who was walking by the fide of the palanquin, came and took the box from the hands of his Excellency, and carried it to the Emperor. On this we all performed the falute of honour, by bowing the head three times to the ground three times over.

The falute being finifhed, his Majefty addreffed himfelf to the Ambaffador, enquired after his health, and that of all the perfons of his fuite, afked the age of our Prince, that of the Ambaffador, and, laftly, whether we did not fuffer from the cold, probably becaufe he was furprifed at not feeing us in furred clothes. The Ambaffador's anfwers being conveyed to him through the medium of the Interpreter, the bearers proceeded, and we made a fingle inclination of the head, after which we arofe.

The Emperor was carried ftraight forward to the weftward, into a garden belonging to his palace, where there is a very large pond, and whither we were conducted on foot, in the midft of the croud, and with fuch rapidity, that it was the next thing to running. Each of us was taken under the arm by a Man-. darin, and dragged along in a manner which,
in our country, would be confidered as characteriftic of the greateft incivility and rudenefs, though here it could only be regarded as a teftimony of zeal and attention.

When his Imperial Majefty came to the edge of the pond, he got out of his chair or palanquin, and feated himfelf in an armed chair placed upon a fled. This fled, trimmed with a yellow fuff, and loaded with ornaments, particularly with gilt dragons on its fides, paffec over the ice to the other fide of the pond, whence his Majefty and his two Minifters repaired into a faloon to breakfaft, and expedite certain affairs of flate.

We alfo were taken to an apartment, where his Majefty had ordered breakfaft to be prepared for us. It was fo wretched a place, that if a fimilar one had been propofed to us during our journey, we fhould fearcely have deigned to accept it. We were then defired to fit down upon cufhions on the floor, by the fide of little tables, like the Chinefe; but this being evidently inconvenient to us from want of habit, we were conducted to a pavilion of handlome appearance, fituated in a walled garden. There we were put into a little room, hardly better
than that we had left; but at any rate it corrtained benches and old tables, on which we fet our breakfaft.

The paper panes in the windows inftead of glafs intercepting the light, candles were brought in. The candlefticks were clumfy wooden ones, and the reft of the furniture was fuch as exactly to remind us of a guard-houfe in our own country.

On looking around us, we were fruck with the greateft aftonifmment, of which we only got the better to reflect, that being received in fuch apartments in the Imperial palace, we had had little reafon to complain of the bad lodgings to which we had fometimes been taken on the road. We concluded alfo, upon making the fame comparifon, that the hotel in which we were lodged at Pe-king was a magnificent place of abode. This picture will perhaps accord ill with the brilliant accounts that the Milfionaries have fent to Europe of this capital, and of the palace of the Emperor; but I paint what I fee, and what (I repeat it again) I fo little expected to fee, that nothing but by own eyes could have convinced me of its reality.

After breakfaft, during which his Majefty dwice fent us delicacies from his own table, a proof of our being very high in his good graces, we were carried back again over the ice, on which we found a great number of people nkating. Their flates only differ from thofe of Europe in this, that inftead of terminatir; before in a curve, they have at their extremity a piece of iron fanding up at a right angle.

As the Chinefe had heard that our gentlemen knew how to fkate, feveral Mandarins of confequence infifted upon one of our fervants going to fetch their kates. When they were brought, Meffrs. Van Braam and Dozy got upon the ice, and gave the Mandarins, and afterwards the Emperor himfelf, a fpecimen of the European mode of kating. They were much admired, and attracted a great concourfe of fpectators.

After we had remained half an hour upon the ice, his Majefty came and feated himfelf upon the fled, which again croffed the pond. I perceived that he gave orders for our being placed near him, that we might have a better view of the performances of the 隹aters. At the fame inftant a whole troop of thefe came from a cony'ol. I.

O
fiderable
fiderable diftance, running directly towards the Emperor; and, as if they had not the art of ftopping themfelves with their heels, as Europeans do when going at full fpeed, thefe Chinefe, unable to check their rapidity, let themfelves fall upon the ice as foon as they came clofe up to the fled, in order that they might not run over the Emperor. When the race of the firft body of fkaters was over, the fled was drawn to another place, where a gate made of bamboo had been erected, having a leathern ball fufpended in the centre. Here again care was taken to place us clofe to the Emperor, that we might fee every thing without obftacle, his Majefty turning his head round repeatedly to look at us.

Prefently we faw foldiers approach, two by two, who fkated over the ice with bows and arrows in their hands, and mot, one at the leathern ball, and the other at a kind of hat, of leather alfo, laid upon the ice at a little diffance from the gate. They were followed by a company of little boys, armed likewife with bows and arrows, of which they made the fame ufe as the foldiers. This exercife was performed with great order, and almof all were dexterous enough to hit the mark, though they moved with
great rapidity, and put themfelves into all the elegant attitudes of European archers. The children thewed particular dexterity.

While this diverfion was going on, I had an opportunity of obferving that the pond we were ftanding on is a continuation of the water over which the noble bridge is built that we paffed the day before yefterday. It was in fight of us, as well as feveral other diftinct edifices, that are dependencies of the palace. In the midft of the pond is a fmall rocky ifland, with a handtome hexagonal pavilion upon it, whither the Emperor fometimes gocs, during the fummer, to amufe himfelf with fifhing.

Thefe fingular exercifes being at an end, his Majefty returned to the palace, through which we paffed with the croud, in order to go and pay our refpects to the Voo-tchong-tang, who, as Prefident of the Tribunal of Adminiftration, has, within the walls of the palace, and in the edifice fet apart for the courts of juftice, a variety of apartments, in which he gives audience, according to the rank of the perfons introduced, while for his family and houfehold he has a private lintel, fituated without the precinets of the Imperial abode.

We were introduced to this Mandarims. by whom we were very kindly received. He enquired after the health of each of us, akked if our laborious journey had not fatigued us, and if we did not feel cold without furred clothes.

After our anfwers had been conveyed to hims through the medium of M. Agie, we took our leave, and were conducted back to our hotel, where we arrived at ten o'clock. The Imperial palace, which contains within its inner walls the buildings appropriated to the Six Tribunals of the Empire; namely, I. that of the $L_{y-h o u, ~ o r ~}^{\text {a }}$ Adminiftration of the Regency of State; 2. that of the How-f10u, or Treafury; 3. that of the Li-fou, or of Rites and Ceremonies ; 4. that of the PingL2ou, or Military Council; 5. that of the Hong-pour, or of Juftice ; and, laftly, that of the Cong-porm; or of General Police, is in itfelf a fort of little city, furrounded with a very lofty wall, through which there are a variety of gates.

In the interior of the palace there are hundreds of edifices, which make a magnificent appearance on the outfide, and which are ornamented with pieces of fculptures Thefe buildings are befide richly gilt, and farther embellifhed by a:
red or green varnifh of the Japan kind. The roofs are covered with yellow tiles.

Through the palace runs a winding canal, which is vifible in fome places, while in others it difappears under the buildings. The paffages and the fquares are all neatly paved with hewn ftone. We perceived at a diftance other edifices, in no refpect inferior to thefe as to external beauty; but we alfo faw, in paffing along feveral places, and between great maffes of building, the moft miferable hovels and heaps of dirt, which were ill concealed by walls. The apartments in which we were received by the firft Minifter were far from anfwering to the importance of fo great a man. The rooms are fo fmall, that there is not a common tradefman's houfe in Holland which does not contain handfomer and more fpacious apartments; and they were fo full of pcople of all ranks, that it was not without difficulty that we made our way through them. Nor was any great decorum preforved; mafters and fervants were ftanding promifcuoufly; and the latter, that they might the better gratify their curiofity by a fight of us, pufhed afide the Mandarins without ceremony, and placed themfelves before them. Every thing we faw appeared to us inconceivable, and would no doul t
have feemed fo to any one who could have been witnefs of this affemblage.

The gate of the palace through which we entered is itfelf a large building with three paffages, the middle one being the wideft and moft lofty. Each paffage has a wooden door ftrengthened by plates of iron, with yellow brafs knobs upon them, placed at about fourteen inches from one another, and difpofed in the fame order as the fquares of a chefs-board. Thefe doors, and in general thofe of all the Imperial buildings, are painted red, and in all of them the middle paffage is referved for the Emperor alone, while thofe on the fides are for the Mandarins and private individuals. The length of the paffage under the gate-way is forty-two of my paces, and is very handfomely arched over head. Upon the rampart over the gate is a building in the form of an oblong fquare, two fories high, and refembling in its conftruction, roof, and ornaments, thofe of the interior of the palace.

On coming out of this paffage, we found ourfelves in a vaft fquare, paved and furrounded by buildings erected without the leaft regard to order or regularity. Each of thefe buildings, fome of which are dependencies of the chief tribunals,
tribunals, is furrounded with its own wall. Two only on the left hand of the entrance have their façades and windows looking immediately into the fquare. The walls enclofing thefe different buildings form right lines in the interior of the palace, each rumning in the direction of one of the four cardinal points of the compafs.

Here I muft beg leave to add, in regard to the exercife of the fkates, of which we were this day fpectators, that it takes place anmually, in prefence of the Emperor.

It anpears alfo that it is the only day on which fkates are ufed; for neither before nor after did I ever fee a fingle fkater in China, although I have often feen fleds at the different times I have been upon the ice.

This afternoon the two pieces of mechanifm intended for the Emperor were brought to us, that we might fee if nothing about them was deranged. We found the upper part very much damaged, which did not aftonifh us, fince once on the road, and in the prefence of our Gentlemen, the Coulis let them fall upon the frozen ground. As no Mandarin's fervant has taken the leaft care of them,
we have reafon to fear left all the reft fhould ba in the fame ftate.

Although we were liable to no reproach in this refpect, the whole having been put into the hands of the Mandarins at Canton in the beft order poffible, and packed up in their prefence; it was not the lefs mortifying that fuch diftinguifhed prefents, compofed of the-moft finifhed pieces of workmanfhip (as their defcription in the fupplement and the drawings will fhew), fhould be no longer in a prefentable ftate. It is true our mechanift declared that he was able to repair them; but we were in doubt if our fiay would be fufficiently long for him to have time to finifh the job. We therefore refolved to be guided by circumftances.

I 3 th. At four o'clock in the morning the Lingua came to wake the Ainbaffador and me, in order that we might repair to the palace, the Emperor having given orders that we mould be conducted to the houfes of the Second Minifter and the other grandees of the palace. We got ready accordingly, and fet off for court at half paft fix. We were taken into a private room, to wait till the Fok-liotayen, or Second Minifter, fhould make his appearance in the audience chamber. An
hour and an half after we were introduced. We faluted him with a genuflexion, as we had done yefterday at the Prime Minifter's. He received us in a gracious manner, although there was fomething haughty in his demeanour. Like the Emperor and the Voo-tchong-tang, he fpoke to us of our health, of the joumey, and of our fufferings from the cold. M. Agie conveyed to him our anfwers, after which we took our leave.

Thence we went to the houfe of the $Y$-tay-en, whom we found exccedingly affable, and whore hair indicated a very advanced time of life. He had formerly been Hou-pou at Canton. We were next to have been conducted to a brother of the Emperor, but as iome engagement prevented his receiving us, he fent us a meffage expreflive of his regret, after which we were conducted back to our lodgings.

Thefe vifits carried us through a great part of the palace, and gave us an opportunity of remarking how little the interior of the buildings correfponds with the outfide. The little apartment in which we firf waited was fo plain, and fo deflitute of ormament, that we could hardly perfuade onffelves that we were in the Imperial palace. In going through fome narrow pafagres,
we obferved edifices in bad condition, and much more calculated to indicate the abode of poverty than that of a great monarch. There was no and to my aftonifhment.

We were, treated every where, and upon all occafions, with politenefs and attention. His Majelty even fent two Mandarins this morning to cnquire in his name after the health of the Ambaffador and that of all the perfons of the Embaffy. I heard every moment that the old Monarch was very well fatisfied with us, as well as the Prime Minifter, and that as to myfelf in particular, I had the good fortune to exhibit a phydiognomy and a demeanour which captivated their good will. I was told befides, that we ftood very much above the Englifh in the opinion of the Sovereign and the Voo-tchong-tang; and all thefe particulars were accompanied with further compliments. I truft the reader will excufe thofe which I have juft related, and which my veracity forbade me to facrifice to a falfe fenfe of thame, becaufe 1 am in reality no more here than the Hiftorian of the Embaffy.

The perfons from whom we received there plealing reports gave us reafon to hope for fill more diftinguifhed marks of fayour, and affured
affured us that we fhould have an opportunity of feeing things that no foreigner as yet had ever beheld. Our defire to enlighten Europe by our obfervations on what is moft remarkable in China made this information highly agreeable.

While we were out upon our vifits this morning I met at the Imperial palace one of the Portuguefe Miflionaries, an old man with a long grey beard. I had hardly time to falute him, becaufe in hafte to go to the audience of the Minifter ; and I was very forry for it. Our meeting was fo unexpected, that I did not even think of afking where I could fee him again, a thing which I am fearful the Chincefe will endeavour to prevent,

A little after twelve o'clock one of the principal eunuchs of the court, of the rank of a great Mandarin, came to enquire in the name of the Prime Minifter after the health of the Ambaffador and me. As our dinner was juft putting on the table, he expreffed a defire to fee us eat, and was invited by us to fatisfy his curiofity. Nothing efcaped his obfervation. Having feen his Excellency drink half a fmall glafs of brandy to fupply the want of our wine, which was not yet arrived, he alfo tafted it, and afked for one of
our plates of Englifh manufacture, a little brandy, and a couple of bifcuits, which he wifhed to prefent to the Voo-tchong-tang. He returned us his thanks, and, at the expence of the Englifh, beftowed great praife upon our politenefs, and upon the order obfervable in every thing about us. He then took leave, exceedingly well pleafed with the attentions we had fhewn him.

The Mandarins who came with us were ftill extremely difconcerted about the two pieces of Mechanifm: It was evident that they were defirous i ${ }^{\text {of }}$ colouring over their negligence, and of throwing the blame upon the mechanift, and bad packing up ; and that they were particularly anxious left the truth fhould come to the Emperor's ears. Three Chinefe watch-makers in the fervice of the court came to fee if it would be polifible to mend them in a few days, under the direction of our mechanift; but the latter declared that as he could not make them underfand him, it was impoffible for them to be employed. He faid that it would be neceffary to remove the prefents into one of the apartments of the palace, and to procure him his tools, which were not yet arrived at Pe-king; and that he fhould then be able to repair every thing, with the affifance of two or three Miffionaries, who had
had laft year helped him to put to rights the Englill planetarium in the palace of Yuen-mingywen. It was eafy to perceive that this propofition was by no means pleafing to our conductors; for they akked if we had not brought other pieces of mechanifm that might fupply the place of thefe. We anfwered that we had not, and added, that fince our mechanift was able to reftore them to their primitive fate, they would be prefented to the Emperor as the molt valuable things we had to offer him. They then went away, much difcontented with the bad fuecels of their attempt.

This afternoon we had the pleafure of feeing the reft of our fuite arrive; namely, fourteen foldiers and fervants, all of whom had fuffered much from fatigue and the feverity of the feafonA Malay belonging to the Ambafiador was in a burning fever and delirious.
${ }^{1}$ th. A Mandarin coming again to enquire into the fate of the pieces of mechanifm, M. Petit Pierre found means, by the affifance of one of our Chinefe fervants, to make him underftand the real cauic of their derangement, and the negligence fhewn by our conductors in that. refpect. He told him alfo, that with his tools, and
and the help of the Miffionaries, he could manage to make them as perfect as ever. The Mandarin gave him to underftand that he comprehended the whole bufinefs, and that he was going to make a report of it to the Prime Minifter.

In the mean time the day appointed for the delivery of the prefents approached. The mirrors arrived this day, without having met with the fmalleft accident; but one of the Englifh lanterns was broken, which, however, I replaced by one of my own. Two necklaces of pearl and amber, that were put into the trunk which contained my linen, were not yet arrived. As I refufed to entruf the key of it to any one, a courier was difpatched to accelerate its conveyance. In the afternoon the Emperor fent us a large yellow bag, containing Tartarian grapes of an agreeable tatte, but finall, and without fones. The Mandarins told me that thefe grapes being good for complaints of the lungs, and his Majefty having remarked that I had fo bad a cold as to be hardly able to articulate, this prefent was a proof of his attention and kindnefs. I performed the falute of honour as a mark of my gratitude, making an apology for the Ambaffador, who was confined to his bed by a fevere head-ach.

I fhould

If frould not forget to fay, that a cuftom ftrietly obferved among the Chinefe requires every one who receives a prefent from his Imperial Majefty to place it upon a table, and to perform the ceremony of adoration before it, kneeling and bowing the head thrice to the ground three different times over, while leaning upon the hands.

There was fomething however very frange in the treatment we met with.-On one hand we received a great deal of attention, while on the other we were kept abfolutely confined to our hotel, and watched as if we had been fo many prifoners. We could not even find means to convey a note to the Miffionaries. Such of our fervants even as were Chinefe dared not go into the ftreets, and the fevereft punifhment was denounced againft any one who fhould attempt to convey us any information. Of this we doubt our conductors. were the caufe. They were certainly afraid, left in our converfations with the Mifionaries we fhould expofe the conduet of the Mandarins of Canton. All this rendered our fituation difagrecable and tirefome, and infpired us with the ftrongeft defire to return.

16th. The

16th. The young Malay, one of the Ambaffador's fervants, whofe arrival in bad health I mentioned on the I4th, died this morning. In the forenoon, the Mandarin who was our third conductor, and who remained behind to fuperintend the baggage, arrived at Pe-king. He brought with him nothing but three trunks belonging to the Ambaffador and me, and three cafes of wine. We had it then in our power, after a month's privation, to drink a glafs of that liquor at our meals. We received him very coolly, and every one of us afked him for fome article or other. He anfwered that the whole would arrive in three or four days, but that he had been obliged to leave it to the care of two inferior Mandarins. His Excellency, through the medium of M . Agie, reproached him in terms fo harfh, that he retired without making an anfwer, and without taking leave. Perhaps he was lefs blameable than we imagined, fince it is fo difficult to manarge the Coulis, as we ourfelves had but too well experienced: but it is the nature of man to complain without always confidering whether thofe to whom he addreffes his reproaches deferve them; and woe to the imocent who is expofed to this kind of rengeance. It is neverthelefs true, that it is exceedingly unpleafant for our gentlemen to be reduced,
from the want of their trunks, to the neceffity of borrowing linen.

At the fame time, the Mandarin to whom the care of our hotel was entrufted fupplied our table as fcantily as poffible, and with an everlafting monotony. This conduct was certainly unknown to the Prime Minifter. Inferior Man* darins had no doubt made it a means of filling their purfe, as the domeftics of our conductors did upon our journey, according at leaft to the report of our Chinefe fervants. But where is there a place in the univerfe inacceflible to corruption? Would it not be the fame thing in Europe? And would not every one try to avail himfelf of fuch an opportunity if it fhould come in his way? Let us not then judge too feverely of the Chinefe, who perhaps would alfa tell us in reply, that the fignal proofs of addrefs which they gave in this inftance were no injury to our pockets, fince the whole of our expenced were defrayed by the Emperor.

This evening the body of the unfortunate Malay was taken away and buried without the city.

Vor. I.
P
xyth. This
'iyth. This morning a prefent of paftry was brought to the Ambaffador and his company, in the name of the Emperor.

Shortly after, a Mandarin came to afk for the valuable articles which made part of the prefents to the Emperor, and which had been entrufted to my care. I refurfed to part with them, faying that I had orders from his Excellency to deliver them to the Voo-tchong-tang in perfon, as had been the practice in former Embaffes. : The Mandarin, although he expreffed, much difcontent, found it impoffible to gain his point.

This afternoon the Ling ua came to inform me? that the Ambaffador and I were on the next day to deliver the prefents for the Emperor to the Prime Minifter. I communicated this meffage to his Excellency; but he: was fo much indif. pofed with fever, that it was impofible for him to rife from his bed. I fent word of this to the Mandarin by the Interpreter, adding that I fhould go to court alone.

This day we received fome more of our baggage, and fome cafes of liquors, but in a moft deplorable flate. Out of forty-eight bottles con-
tained in one of my cafes, twenty-feven were broken; and in the others the breakage was in the fame proportion.

It would be unjuft to impute this lofs to the negligence of cur conductors. In the firf place, the intenfe cold might have acted upon the fpirituous liquors, and by freezing them might have made them burft the bottles. Befides, thofe curfed Coulis frequently let the cafes fa! 1 violently upon the ground hardened by the froft, on purpofe that the bottles might break and the liquor run out, which rendered their burden fo much the lighter. In would have been impofible for our conductors to attend to every Couli, fince they were fometimes fpread over a fpace of mure than two leagues. Befides, I have repeatedly faid that no Mancarin is able to controul that clafs of men, the very refufe of the Chinefe nation. There is then no remedy but patience. The only well-founded reproach we have to make our conductors is their having continually amufed us with vain promifes, which is not lefs the faflion at court.

As it is not indeed impoffible, if we knew all, that valicl excufes might be found for every thing that appeared blameable in our conduc-
tors, I- fhall make it a point to fay no more upon the fubject.

I8th. I repaired alone to the Imperial palace before fix o'clock in the morning, carrying with me the mof valuable prefents. I was there uhtered into a miferable apartment, a comparifon with which would difgrace a Dutch guard-houfe, though in it I found feveral Mandarins, who wore in their caps the eminent diftinction of the peacock's feather. At the end of an hour and an half, two primeipal Mandarins came to alk me for the prefents, in order to carry them to the inner apartments. I delivered them accordingly, frill remaining in the midft of a numerous company. Tea and paftry were prefented to me.

At nine o"clock I was condueted to the Prime Minifter, to whom, after having made. my obeifance on my knees, I offered an apology for the Ambaffador, expreffive of his regret at his being prevented from appearing by want of health. He was very polite, and afked me if we had a good phyfician in our fuite. To this I anfwered, that if the Ambaffador mould not find himfelf better in the evening, I fhould take the liberty of applying for one of the phyficians of his High-
nefs. Perceiving by my voice that I had a cold, he was pleafed to attribute it to my being too thinly clad. I obferved that my cold had been occafioned by the journey; and upon his enquiry if I touk no remedy for it, Itold him that I hoped I fhould be able to do without. After a few more words, he difmiffed me in a very friendly manner. He was fitting upon his bed, on account of having received a hurt on one of his legs. The apartment in which he received me was fo fmall, that there was hardly room for fix perfons to ftand round his bed.

As I was retiring, I found myfelf taken by the arm and led into a little room adjoining to that of the Prime Minifter. It was the Miffionary. whom I had met with in the palace, and who had made his way through a croud of Mandarins to accoft me. Prefenting to him my hand, which he eagerly grafped, I told him in Portuguefe, that we were exceedingly defirous of feeing the Miffionaries at our hotel. He anfwered me, We grall frowtly meet again. I had fearcely time to give him a note written by M. de Guignes', which I had purpofely put in my pocket, when I was pulled violently away, as if on purpofe to break off our converfation, and led out of the room. A moment after I faw my note in the
hands of one of the firft Mandarins, who attended me to the outfide of the palace walls with great politenefs.

On retuming to our hotel I gave his Excellency:an account; of all that had paffed, and told him, on the part of the Mandarins, that we were expected at the palace on the two following days at a yery early, hour, in order to pay our refpects to the Emperor $:$; I I did not, however, think proper to advife him to go out ; which, indeed, he was too ill to attempt; for it was not only neceffary that he flould keep his bed that evening, but , it , would, have; been highly dangerous for him to expofe himfelf to the fharp air of the morning, the çold being then very fevere. This morning Fahrenheit's thermometer had fallen as low as fixteen degrecs. I confequently fent word that I fhould go to court alone.

Shortly, after my return from the palace our interpreter begged M. de Guignes to go thither; as one of the: firft Mandarins was waiting to fpeak with him.

He went accordingly, and returning an hour after told the Ambaffador that the Mandarin had afked him the contents of a note which he had
"Mhewñ"to himf, as alfo" by whom it was written; the ehe had made anfwer that it was his writing, sand that the purport of it was to inform the Miffioneries that he was the bearet of fome letters for them; 'and thàe he particulafly defited to fée one of them of the name of Roux, whofe agent
 portant materes to communicate to him relative 'to Wirst Miffion'; that not a word wa's faid of the affairs of the Company at Canton ; and that if we were defirous of feeing thofe gentlemen, it twäs merely becaufe we were perfonally acquainted with fome of them, and fhould feel great pleafute in feeing them at our hotel. M: de Guignes added, that the Mandarin had appeared very well fatisfied with his fincerity, and had promifed sto procure him an interview with気路 Roux.

WWe may therpitope to be permitted to cor ver few whe the Miffonaries, from which, no đoubtjireciprocilsfatisfaction will be derived.
f: had hardly finifhed the preceding phrafe in my' Journal, 'when a very unexpefted letter was fecretly brought me from my friend Grammont, who teftified an earneft defire to give me fome inportant information. I fent my anfwer by the
bearer of his letter. This gives us hopes of being able to correfpond even if we hould not fee one another: My friend, however, gives me reafon to expect that we fhall meet ere long, which makes us all exceedingly happy.

In the afternoon two of our firft conductors from Canton came to enquire after his Excetlency's health, and to inform us at the fame time that his Majefty received our prefents very gracioully, and with every mark of fatisfaction. They told us, alfo, that henceforward their functions relative to our Embaffy ceafed, other Mandarins being charged to attend us during the reft of our ftay at Pe-king.

The Emperor's prefents being delivered, I propofed to the Ambaffador to make out a lift of thofe intended for the three principal mipifters, the Aa-tchong-tang, the Voo-tchong-tang, and the Fok-lio-tayen, in order that they might be fent to thofe Mandarins. To this he confented. I therefore had the lift tranflated into Chinefe by the Lingua, and then gave it to a Mandarin to deliver to the above three Minifters of State.

In the afternoon the Naa-fan-tayen, a Mandarin of the pale blue tranfparent ball, and peacock's feather,
feather, charged at prefent with the care of every thing that concerns us, came to fee his Excellency in his bed, and to enquire after his, health. He afterwards walked into my room to vifit me, and to tell me to go the next morning to court.

This Mandarin is the very fame in whofe hands I this morning faw the note I had given to the Miffionary, and alfo the fame who interrogated M. de Guignes concerning its tenor. His addrefs is pleafing, and his countenance very prepoffeffing. After having fulfilled his miffion he took leave, and I attended him as far as the freet-door.

19th. This morning at half paft four I fet off for the Imperial palace. I was conducted along: the ramparts from the weftern gate to the fouthward, and then to the caftward, till we came to another great gate with three paffages, by which: we entered. I afterwards found myfelf in the midft of a great open place, forming a long' fquare, and fituated fouth of the palace. To theeaftward of this fquare is a temple in which the boards or tablets (chap) of the deceafed Emperors are laid upon altars. This fquare, as well as I could diftinguifh by the feeble light of the ftars,
has on three of its fides buildings of little elevation, along which runs a covered gallery fupported by pillars, except in the middle of the fouth part, where there is a lofty building of two ftories high.

I was conducted into three different little apartments on the weftern fide, to wait there for the arrival of the monarch. They feemed better calculated to hold utenfils than to be the habi? tations of human beings.

At half paft five I was led back to the fquare, the Emperor's coming being immediately expected. I then obferved that the fouth ivallof the palace advances at the extremities, and forms two regular wings, which feftimate at a hundred and fitty yards at leaft in length, leaving an in terval in the middle of about a hundred and twenty paces. It is in the midft of this empty: fipace that ftands a gate or entrance, having, likes the others, three paffages clofed by doors platedwith iron, in the way already..defcribed, thati form being general throughout all the Imperial edifices.

The middle paffage of this gateway is more: lofty and of greater width than two lateral ones, and
and is full fixty of my paces in length. Over the gate, as well as over each of the wings, are buildings two fories high, conftructed and ornamented like thofe I mentioned when defcribing the weft gate. There is, befides, on each fide of the middle edifice, a pavilion, the roof of which ends in a point.

In this part every thing is proportioned according to the laws of the moft rigid fymmetry, and the whole has an air of uncommon grandeur. I calculate the height of the wall of the palace at about forty-feven feet. It is all of hewn ftone, and of confiderable thicknefs. The outfide, like all the walls that inclore edifices belonging to the Emperor, is coated with plaifter, and painted of a pale red. This, with the rich gilding and brilliant colours of the building, compofes a very magnificent whole.

At the angle of the palace wall, to the weftward, ftands a noble fquare pavilion, two \{tories high, coated, gilt, and ormamented, like the other buildings, with a roof, the top of which; embellifhed by a gilt point, attracts and pleafes the cye.

This fouthern part of the palace muft have exifed in its prefent fate at the time of the Embafly of the Dutch Eaft India Company, a hundred and forty years ago, fince a very exact reprefentation of it is to be found in Nieuhof*; but, at the fame time, that engraving is the only one in the whole work that deferves the praife of accuracy.

At fix o'clock the Emperor came out of the palace in his ufual palanquin, and was carried to the temple of his anceftors, where he was detained nearly an hour by the performance of his religious duties. I knelt down while he was paffing, but without performing the ceremony of adoration.

Before his Majefty came back a meffenger was fent for my nephew Van-Braam, that I might not appear alone. His Imperial Majefty, on his way back, flopped his chair abreaft of us, and, addrefling himfelf to me, did me the honour to

- This narrative of the journey of the Dutch Embafly in 1655 and 1656 , written by John Nieuhof, Maitre d'Hotel to the Ambaffador, whofe travels in other parts of the work have alfo been publiftect, has been printed in feveral languages, and in different flapes. It is alfo to be found in Thevenot's Collerion, aind in the Abbé Prévof's Hifloire Generale des Voyages, tom. vo parge 229, of the quarto cdition. (Fr. E.d.)
enquire
enquire after the Ambaffador. My anfwer having been conveyed to him, he proceeded towards the palace. I then performed the cuftomary falute, by bowing my head three times to the ground.

We were in expectation of returning to the hotel, when the Naa-fan-tajen came to requeft us to go with him to the palace. We followed him, and entered by the fouth gate. Immediately behind it is a large fquare, fouth of which ftands a noble edifice of two ftories, and of valt fize, with a fight of fteps leading up to it. The façade of this building, extending eaft and weft, correfponds exactly with the fouth gate.

We were afterwards carried weftward through a gate, ftanding north and fouth, and having three paffages. In the two lateral ones are eafy nights of feps to facilitate the afcent and defcent. Having paffed this gate we found ourfelves again in the great court behind the weftern gate, of which I have already foken on the 12th of this month. We were then conducted northwards between two great edifices, paffing in our way over a bridge laid acrofs a ferpentine canal. This canal runs to the fouth-caft under the buildings contiguous to the gates through which we had paffed, and afterwards thews itfelf in the
court we came to immediately after paffing the fouth gate. 'Thence it runs, fill in a ferpentine direction, to the weftern part of the palace. We came at laft to the fame little apartment where I was yefterday, and where we were left for half an hour, at the end of which time a Mandarin came to take us into the interior of the palace.

We were conducted, in the firft place, as far as the north corner of the area or efplanade that feparates the fix courts of juftice from the abode of the Emperor, and there we were again led through a gate with three paffages and flights of fteps. Magnificent edifices are erected over thefe gates, which confequently ferve a ufeful purpofe, befides that of opening a communication from one place to another.

When we came to this fpot I immediately judged, by the confiderable number of eunuchs who were performing menial offices without, that we were in the very place of refidence of the Emperor. We were then led through feveral very narrow paffages, running eaft and north, and penetrating more and more into the interior of the palace. In one of thefe ftreets, for the name is not unfuitable, we were fpoken to by the Emperor's feventeenth fon, a young man of about thirty,
thirty, and of a pleafing countenance. He is one of the four princes who are ftill alive *.

Afrer paffing along feveral winding paths, kept very neat and paved with hewn fones perfectly fmooth, while buildings on both fides prefented nothing to the eye but dead walls, we came to an edifice in a little apartment of which was his Imperial Majenty. A play was performing upon a fmall but neat theatre, oppofite the place where the Emperor was feated.

After the Mongul and Corean cnvoys (the former being eight in number and the latter three) had performed the falute of honour to the Emperor, I was likewife prefented to the aged Nonarch, and in my turn went through the ceremony of proftration. Hic was fitiong on a foptha with his legs crofied under him, according to the Chinefe cuttom. On his right hand was the Von-tchong-tang, and on his left the Fok-Liotayeh, who, upon their knees and proftrate, were fpeaking to thic Emperor, as weli as I could

* This prince was declared Eraperor on the 8 th of February i:, 6 , by his fadher the Emper': Kien-long, who retired from the manarement of public affars.
judge,
juctge, about me. The Prime Minifter then rofe; and ordered the Lingua to tell me, on the part of his Majefty, that he had attained his eightyfifth year, and that I was the firf Dutchman that had ever had an opportunity of approaching fơ near to his perfon. I addreffed my thanks to his Majefty for this fignal favour in the moft refpęfful manner, and repeated the falute of honour, after which we rofe.

We were then placed a little upon the left, as were alfo the Envoys I have juft mentioned, and were all told to fit down upon the ground on carpets that had been fpread on purpofe, in two ranks one behind the other. As I was not accuftomed to that mode of fitting, it was to me a real penance.

At firft I took the Mongul Envoys for a body of Miffionaries, fo much did their features refemble thofe of Europeans. I was even endeavouring to recognize my friend Grammont among: them, when I was undeceived, Delicacies, paftry, fweetmeats, and fruit, with which the Emperor treated the Envoys, were then fet before us upon little tables; and befides thefe he fent us from his own two fmall difhes, one of which was an excellent yellow jelly. We bowed our head to thank
thank him for this favour, which when granted in public is confidered as the higheft honour that any one can receive in China.

After the Emperor had drunk a cup of juice or milk expreffed from a kind of bean, a cup of the fame beverage was brought is, poured out of his Majeity's own pot. All this was given us by the two principal Minifters, and by other perfons of high rank, into whofe hands it was delivered by eunuchs.

In the laft place the Monarch diftributed keepfakes to the Envoys and other perfons of diftinction prefent, who fcarcely amounted in all to twenty individuals. Thefe kecp-fakes principally confifted of little bags for tobacco, and little glafs bottles to hold fnuff.

My nephew and I received an cqual portion. It confifted of four little embroidered purfes, a bottle of fuuff, two boxes of Long-ching tea, two bowls of blue porcelain, and a little porcelain difh with fix China oranges. We made the falute of honour fitting.

While all this was paffing, the comedy was going on without interruption, and fome Chinefe

Vol. I.
Q
were
were alfo performing feats of activity upon the theatre. Of one of thefe I camot help fpeaking, on account of the extraordinary ftrength he poffeffed in his feet; and becaufe of all the tumblers I faw in China, he was the only one deferving of mention. Even in Europe this man would have attracted the attention of the fpectators.

Lying down on his back, he held up his legs vertically in the air. Upon the fole of his feet was nex: placed a ladder of fix long fteps, with a flat board at the bottom. A child of feven or eight years of age then climbed up the feeps, and fitting upon the upper one, played a number of monkey-tricks, while the man kept turning the ladder firft one way and then another. The child afterwards defcended and afcended, twifting his body in fuch a way between the fteps, that the different parts of it were alternately on the two oppofite fides of the ladder. This diverfion lafted at leaft a quarter of an hour.

When the exhibition of the ladder was over, two men brought an enormous earthen veffel, which muft certainly have weighed more than a hundred and twenty-five pounds, and which they laid fide-ways upon the feet of the ftrong sman, who turned it round and round, and over
and over with aftonifhing rapidity. The child was then put into the veffel at the moment the mouth of it was turned from the Emperor, towards whom it was immediately brought round again by the man. The boy then made figns of refpect, and climbing over the edge, got upon the top of the veffel, feated himfelf there, and affumed a variety of attitudes, letting himfelf hang down over the edge, by which he held with his hands, and enlivening the performance by a thoufand playful tricks.

I do not know whether I have fucceeded in giving the reader an idea of the boldnefs of thefe two feats of activity. As to myfelf, I do not remember ever to have feen any in Europe that aftonifhed me fo much.

After having been prefent at leaft three quarters of an hour his Majefty retired. We were defired to do the fame, and re-conducted to the hotel, where we learnt that the Emperor had fent us another prefent, confifting of fome paftry, and a piece of frefl pork.

This audience came upon us very unexpectedly, and appears to have been of a very private nature, fince it took place in the Emperor's Q 2 apartments,
apartments, and fince fo very fmall a number of perfons was admitted. The utmoft order prevailed, becaufe there were no domeftics of the inferior clafs; and it muft be confeffed that every thing that was ferved up was cooked very well, and in a very cleanly manner.

I have great reafon to be pleafed with the circumftances of this event, fince it gave me an opportunity of feeing the internal parts of the palace, which perhaps were never before expofed to the eyes of a foreigner. This will be the motive of a little prolixity in the defeription I am about to give of the place wherein we were rereived.

The place in which his Majefty was fitting is rather a hall or landing place between two rooms than a room itfelf. 'The whole fpace is lefs than ten feet fquare by eight feet high. There were larger rooms on each fide; and, in one of thofe to the right of the Emperor, I perceived. through feveral fmall windows a great number of ladies who were looking at us with mach curiofity; while an apartment to the left contained a number of European bells, and feveral magnificent pieces of furniture.

The theatre is about fifteen feet fquare, and is fo near the other room that there is not five feet diftance between it and the fair cafe. The intermediate face in which we were fitting was hardly fufficient to contain us thirteen Envoys and our little tables. The great Mandarins were on the fame fide, but clofe to the theatre, crowded one upon another, and only coming forward when any thing was to be handed to the guefts. I had the diftinguifhed honour of being waited tupor by the Prime Minifter of the Chinefe Empire, who is alfo not unfrequently called the Decond Emperor.

Behind us was another building open in the centre, with two apartments on its fides, in which I perceived doors, leading no doubt to other apartments and other edifices.

By thefe details, and by thofe I gave when fpeaking of the apartments of the Prime Minifter, it is ealy to judge of the fmallnefs of Chinefe rooms; for they never make ufe of large halls but on occation of feftivals or public aflemblies. It is generally the firit fory of great edifices that contains a hall or two that might better be called galleries. I am told that there are a hundred of thefe halls as well in the Imperial Q 3 palace,
palace, as at the Emperor's country houfe at Yuen-ming-ywen, intended for public entertainments.
'This afternoon his Majefty fent us four barrels of fhaddocks, pomegranates, and apples. This gave me an opportunity of once more performing the falute of honour.

The Ambaffador, who is almoft recovered, intends to go to court with me to morrow to breakfaft with the Emperor.

Towards evening the Lingua came to tell us that one of the Mandarins had commiffioned him to inform us that his Majefty had the intention of fending us to his country houfe at Yuen-ming-yuen, fituated at twenty five li from Pe-king (two leagues and 'a half); and of permitting us to amufe ourfelves there for eight days. He requefted us in confequence to make out againft to-morrow a lift of the perfons we fhould wifh to take with us, in order that every thing neceffary might be provided; recommending to us at the fame time to let our baggage be as little bulky as poffible. I communicated the meffage to the Ambafiador, who expreffed much fatisfaction
fatisfaction at it, and told me how he withed this party of pleafure to be arranged.

To avoid much embarraffment we fhall leave at Pe-king all the Ambafiador's guard, and the greater part of the fervants. I have made out a lift of thofe who are to go, and have fettled with the Maitre d'Hotel what we fhall take with us, Wo that every thing may be ready.
eoth. At fix o'clock this morning his Excellency and I repaired to the palace. On our arrival there we were firft taken to a fhabby little apartment; but afterwards to a more decent one, ten or twelve feet fquare, and the beft of thofe of the fame kind in which we had hitherto been received. At feven o'clock we were conducted towards the Imperial buildings by a gate like all thofe I have already defcribed, ftanding between the two through which I paffed yefterday, and upon the fame line. It differs from them in no refpect whatever. Within this gate we found a very fpacious court, paved with hewn ftones, and furrounded with buildings, the moft confiderable of which are fituated to the fouth, and upon a rifing ground, up the middle of which we advanced by a flight of forty-five fteps.

The fucceftion of thefe forty-five fteps is interrupted firft by a terrace ten feet wide; then comes another portion of the ftair cafe, and then another terrace of the fame dimenfions as the former. Thefe two landing places or terraces form galleries by means of a ftone baluftrade running along the whole front, the pilafters of which ftand at about=twelve feet diftance from one another, and fupport figures of lions and other animals. The two intervals or terraces thus fituated one -above the other, and ornamented with a baluftrade, make.a very picturefque appearance.

Having afcended the fteps we came to another level fot entirely paved with hewn fones, and having to the fouth another fair cafe with terraces exactly refembling thofe I have defcribed. Upon the level ground are three edifices, two of which fimilar to each other, and ftanding eaft and weft, are in the form "of a long fquare, while the third in the middle is a fquare pavilion, the poirted roof of which ends in a golden ball.

This pavilion is confequently in a line with the two flights of fteps between which it ftands, and according to the Chinefe tafte has an external gallery fupported on each fide by fix pillars. As
all the doors were clofed, it was impoffible for me to form any judgment of the interior.

Looking thence I faw to the fouth, and at the bottom of the hill a garden full of trees and flowers, contiguous to the back part of the edifice, which I mentioned yefterday as ftanding north of the fouth gate. From the elevated fpot on which we were fanding, our view palling over that edifice as well as over almoft all the others, extended to fo great a diftance that the mountains, fituated to the north of Pe.king, were plainly difcernible.

- The two great buildings, ftanding between the two ftaircafes, have on the iground floor large open faloons, in the front of which are galleries, with three different flights of fone fteps leading up to them. The extremities of the projections that cover the galleries are fupported by ten large pillars. In other refpects thefe buildings are confructed, omamented, gilt, and varnifhed like all thofe I have as yet had occafion to deferibe. The eaftern hall, called Pat-an--izin, was prejared for the audienoe and breakfat of this morning.

In the middle of the ha!l is the Imperial throne, upon a plat-form fix feet high. The appreach to it is by three flights of fteps; one in the middle, and the two others on the fides. The plat-form is covered with a carpet, and furrounded with a baluftrade, which is ornamented with carved work, as well as the Emperor's armchair, and the rails that accompany each flight of fteps. Behind the throne hung a yellow tapeftry, and on the fides of the plat-form were feveral vafes filled with natural flowers, to the fwect emanations of which two other vafes of metal added the perfume of burning fandal wood and otherAfratic fubftances.

The two cxtremities of the gallery without the hall are paved entirely with ftones of a finely polifhed furface. There were ranged the bulky inftruments of mufic, fuch as that confifting of fixteen little bells, that compofed of fixteen pieces of metal, the great drum, and feveral other inftruments of a fimilar kind. They were all richly gilt, as well as the pedeftals on which they ftood.

The outer court, in which moft of the guefts were obliged to breakfaft in the open air, was covered with thick carpets, on which were laid the cumions that each gueft had taken care to
make his fervant bring, in order that he might fit down more conveniently on the ground fromting the pavilion.

Oppofite the throne was pitched a great tent of yellow cloth, in which the fide-board was arranged. Then in the court before the pavilion were placed four rows of little and low tables, covered with coarfe linen, and fo difpofed that there was one between every two perfons, except oppofite his Excellency and me, where a reparate table was placed for each of us.

This court was furrounded by perfons of all ranks and all claffes, not excepting fage-players and fervants. The latter had the impudence to come and ftand before the great Mandarins, in order to fet a better view of us. There was indeed no lefs diforder than on the firt day, when we were waiting for the Emperor near the weft gate, previoufly to the excrcife of the fkaters. I confequently found a prodigious difference between this entertainment and that of yefterday, and was not a little furprifed at it. We were defired to fit down upon cuthions, which we did in imitation of the other guefts. The reader muft forgive me for repeating that this pofture was to me a real punifhment. All that we faw, every
thing that we experienced was novel to us, and was marked with a character of fingularity well calculated to attract, and rivet our attention.

It was paft eight o'clock when his Majefty came with an efcort of muficians, and took his feat upon the throne. Every body then rofe, and, falling directly upon their knees, performed the falute of honour. The -mufic continued while a table was ferved for the Emperor, who ate of feveral of the difhes fet upon it. This was a fignal for the guefts, alt whofe tables were then uncovered; they approached and fell to with great avidity.

I obferved that the arrangement of all the :tables was the fanie, and that there were exactly fifty difhes upon each. This nof appear very furprifing, perhaps even incredible to my readers, after what I have faid of the fmatiliefs of thefe tables. But I have to add that the viands, ferved up in rery dirty copper bafons, confifted firf of three rows of four dihhes each, and that over this firft layer or fratum were three others, amounting alfo to twelve difhes each. Latuly, to make the four dozen fifty, there were at the top of all two great copper bafons, in which boiled legs of mutton were contained, and of which the fight
alone was enough to difguft a man with mutton for the reft of his days. The other difhes confifted of farinaceous aliments, drefied in different manners, or merely boiled in the way of a hafty pudding. There were alfo cakes much refembing the unleavened bread eaten by the Jows at their fefinal of the Pafchal Lamb. Laftly there wrere fweatmeats and fruit. I took a little of the later, feeling no temptation to tafte the reft, which I kept fill comparing with what I had eaten yefterday. This is a fort of Imperial repaft which I imagine will appear new.

Afer a fhort time had elapfed, a cup of beverage was carried to the Monarch, and when he had dranik, others were handed round to all the guefis. Bach of them on taking the cup performed the falute of honour fitting, by making a fingle inclination of the head.

I found this beverage very agrecable; it is a wine which the Chincfe make themfelves of grapes, and which has a great refemblance to that of Madeira, or the Cape of Good Hope.

Shortly after the Emperor orcicred the three Corean, and the two Duteh Ambafladors to be called, in order that they might approach the throne.

We were conducted in fucceffion up the fteps ort one of the fides, and performed the ceremony of adoration near the arm-chair. His Majefty then addreffed himfelf to each of us, and prefented us a glafs of wine with his own hand. This gave occafion to a repetition of the falute of honour; and after the third proftration cach of us rofe and retired.

When my turn came to make the falute on account of the glafs of wine, I proftrated myfelf with my head covered as his Excellency had done, but my hat, not fitting me well, fell off. The fecond Minifter who was clofe to me picked it up, and put it on again. His Majefty laughed at the accident, and afked me if I did not underftand Chinefe. Poton, anfwered I, which in Chinefe fignifies I do not underfand. At this his Majefty laughed -ftill more heartily, and while I drank my cup of wine looked at me, and feemed to think it whimfical that I frould make ufe of his language fo apropos to tell him that [ did not underftand it. I afterwards finifhed my falute of honour; and when I rofe to retire, the Emperor, having his eyes ftill turned towards me, kept looking at me with a countenance expreffive of the greateft kindnefs. Thus did I receive a mark of the highef predilection, and fuch as it
ts even faid no Envoy ever obtained before. I confefs that the remembrance of what I had fuffered fince the morning by remaining fo long in the cold, was very much foftened by this gracious reception.

At this moment fume miferable theatrical pieces began, with which tumblers, dancers, and muficians mingled their performances, wretched alike to the eyes and ears of a European. Moorifh, Cochinfechine, and Thibetian mufic, executed by three orcheftras, the muticians of which wore dreffes analogous to each fpecies of mufic, did not afford us an amufement more fuitable to our tafte; and when his Majefty by retiring left us at liberty to return to our hotel, we felt a very high degree of fatisfaction.

The Mandarin, who had been our firft conductor, informed us that it would be neceflary to go to court again to-morrow, in order to congratulate his Majefty on the renewal of the Chinefe year.

Early in the afternoon fix little tables with viands, fimilar to thofe of the morning, were fent us in the natne of the Emperor. We performed the falute of honour, as a mark of our gratitude;
but if I muft tell the truth, the only ufe we could make of them was to give them as a treat to our Chinefe domeftics.

Having had fo near a view of the Emperor of China this morning, it feems natural that I hould fay fomething of his perfon and drefs.

His cxternal appearance exhibits all the marks of old age, particularly his eyes. They are wa: tery, and fo weak, that it is with difficulty he raifes his eye lids which hang down in folds, efpecially that of the left eye. He is in confequence obliged, whenever he wifhes to look at any thing that is not very clofe to him, to raife his head, and even to throw it a little back. His cheeks are fhrivelled and pendant. His beard, which is fhort, is very grey. Thefe are the only particulars I can give of this Monarch's perfon, never having been very near to him but when he was fitting.

It is true, that on the I2th of this month, I faw his Majefty take a few fteps, on getting out of the fled, to return to his palanquin; but as the two Minifters fupported him under the arms, probably becaufe the ground was flippery, it was impofible
impoffible for me to form an exact idea of his flature.

His drefs eonfifts of clothes lined with fur, which appeared to me to be that of the feaotter; and round his cap, whieh is fometimes ornamented with a large pearl, was a border of the fame kind. In this feafon, as well as in all others, the Emperor's drefs is very plain, although he is ferved and honoured like a god. He does not, indeed, enjoy the tenth part of the pleafure and amufements which are at the command of the meaneft Prinee in Europe. His reereations confift of trieks and buffooneries, with whieh 'it would be diffieult to divert the common people of a European country at a fair; and fuch were the reprefentations of this morning. But as he is unacquainted with more refined enjoyments, and unable to form anidea of them, he cannot be faid to fuffer any privation. It is not then furprifing that the diverfions of children flould be an amuement to the Emperor in his old age.

In comparifon with Europe, it may be faid, that here the fplendor of Majelty is immedrately conmeded with marks of the moft degrading ignorance. The Prince is clevated to the fkies, while the man remains enveloped in the dark-

Vol.I.
nefs
nefs of the firtt acges of the world. It is impofible to conceive this aftoniming contraft without feeing it; nor can he, who has been an eye-witnefs of it, always explain it, nor even depict its molt ftriking features.

Every thing in China flew's the complete ignorance of its inhabitants in regard to Europe; and they hear it fpoken of with equal indifference. The Emperor, as well as all thofe whom the public opinion places immediately next to him, think that they hold the firft rank among all the created beings of this immenfe univerfe, and that they are at the head of the firft nation to be found throughout the vaft extent of fpace. A kind of miracle muft be operated, before the idea of fend ing a Chinefe as an envoy to other nations can enter into a Chinefe head. Hence it is eafy to conccive the profound ignorance of the Emperor of China, and of the people he governs, as to every thing that concerns the reft of mankind.

It would be natural to fuppofe that the Mif fiomaries muft have diminifhed this ignorance, by giving them accounts of the different countries in which they were born. But a Chinefe, and particularly a Chinefe grandee, never feels the leaft defire of information on that head. How, indeed,
is it poffible to wifh to learn any thing, when we are convinced that our knowledge is already fuperior to that of the reft of the world? Befides, the Mifionaries enjoy fo little confideration among the Chinefe, and infpire them with fo little confidence, that they would counteract their own defigns to no purpofe, if they endeavoured to fet the Europeans in any way above the natives. They find themfelves, on the contrary, reduced to the neceflity of extolling their prefent protectors above every thing: their adulation, indeed, even if filent, would pafs for an acknowledgment of the fuperiority of the Chinefc.

It may, perhaps, be fuppofed, that the fight of the mafter-pieces of art, which the Chinefe re. ceive annually from Europe, will open their eyes, and convince them that induftry is there carried farther than among themfelves, and that our genius furpaffes theirs: but their vanity finds a remedy for this. All thefe wonders are included in the clafs of fuperfluities; and by placing them beneath their wants, they place them at the fame time beneath their regard. If, for a moment, they fall into an involuntary fit of aftonifhment, they come out of it firmly refolved to do nothing to imitate that by which it was produced.

The Chinefe having been long in the habit of confining themfelves to what is neceffary, and of avoiding, according to the counfel of their anceftors, every thing which comes in the fhape of a novelty, it is not furprifing that they fhould not wifh to acquire the knowledge poffeffed by foreignèrs. And, indeed, I muft confefs, as far as the oppofition of manners allows me to judge, that the Chinefe live very happily in their way. And if that be the cafe, what have they more to defire? Why fhould they wifh to difcover things, which when difcovered, they would, perhaps, be unable to obtain; and of which the privation would make them acquainted with misfortune? I will even venture here to afk a queftion, which feems dictated to me by my fubject: are the people of the South Sea iflands become more happy or more wretched, in confequence of their intercourfe with Europeans for the laft thirty or forty years? Alas! it is:but too true, that we have given them a knowledge and defire of things which their country cannot produce.

No doubt, the fame caufe would produce the fame effect in China. That nation lives in a manner fo fimple and retired, that it can do without thofe factitious wants, which we fhould be miferable if we could not fatisfy. They never
thave any opportunities of affembling at balls, and parties of pleafure; nor does any repaft bring together large private companies; all circumftances of that nature belonging to public feftivals, to which men alone are admitted. The women are only acquainted with fuch things, by ftealing a fecret glance, while the Ikreen which gratifies their curiofity, hides them from that of the men. But in the ordinary courfe of life, every one exifts in the bofom of his own family: the walls of his houfe are the boundary of his amufements, and that of female liberty.

How, indeed, in a nation which condemns a whole fex to feclufion, can the individuals do otherwife than live in an infulated way? How can an agreeable fociety be formed? How can gaiety and pleafure be brought into places which are not adorned by the prefence of the fair, and where their looks do not animate the fex whofe exiftence they were deftined to charm? Yes, I muft pay them the tribute of this truth, that they are the roul of all focial enjoyments, and that every thing languifhes withour the fphere of their delightful influence. How pure is this homage, and how much force does the truth by which it is dietated acquire, when a man has
been feveral months in China deprived of the happinefs they diffufe over life!

I will venture to fay, that by means of their continual intercourfe with Europeans, the Chinefe of Canton are in general more civilized than the reft of the nation to whom that advantage is denied; and this effect is circumfcribed even in Canton, where there are more perfons well informed, induftrious, and polite, than in all the reft of the Empire.

At Pe-king, on the contrary, the rudenefs of the Tartars is ftill perceptible, although it would be natural to expect to meet with more urbanity there than in any other place in China. Perhaps, after all that has been publifhed in Europe concerning that immenfe country, my judgment may appear partial ; but I am determined to exhibit nothing in falfe colours, though I am not fure that the opinion of my fellow-travellers will not accufe me of fometimes ufing too delicate a pencil.

This evening I was vifited by feveral Mandarins, who all affured me that my anfwer, and my demeanour, had much pleafed the Emperor ; that he had fpoken of them to the Grandces of the Court ; and that fo much was faid about it,
that Potor is become the cant-word of the day. Every one congratulates me upon my ftanding fo high in the good graces of the Emperor. Although this excefive honour can be of no fervice to me, I am far from being infenible to fuch public teftimonies of the Emperor of China's good will towards me.

The Ambaffador had requefted the Mandarins, our conductors, to offer, before the new year, to the three principal Minifters the prefents which are intended for them, ard which I had been putting in order this afternoon, in order that they might be taken away. But the Mandarins having been to enquire when this prefentation could take place, it appears that it is thought proper to defer it, fince they came to tell me that we muft wait till a few days after that epoch. I have confequently packed them all up again.

At half paft two this morning we were ready to fet off for court again. An hour afterwards, our conduezor came to tell us that it would be wifer for us to wait at home, where it was warm, while he fhould go to the palace to encquire if the firft day of the Chinefe year required our attendance. His Excellency was not at all pleafed

$$
\mathrm{R}_{4} \quad \text { :vith }
$$

with this uncertainty, becaufe he found it highly difagreeable to get out of a warm bed at fo early an hour, and in fuch dreadful cold weather, and becaufe his health rendered him more fenfible to fuch difappointments. It is, however, poffible that the Mandarins may not be to blame, fince his Majefty fometimes does not intimate his wifl to the laft moment, as we have already had occafion to perceive. However this may be, we are going to celebrate the new jear of the Chinefe empire, by taking a little more reft.

Every thing was quiet in the capital the day of this anniverfary; for the report of a few crackers between midnight and the break of day are not deferving of mention; while at Canton fireworks are exhibited for a fortnight almoft without intermiffion. Perhaps this kind of filence is the effect of the impreffion made by the folar eclipfe that happens to-day, that event being a fubject of fadnefs and mourning to the whole Chinefe nation, and particularly to the Emperor. He retires into the interior of his palace, from which every one is excluded, and there bufies himfelf in fuperftitious practices, in favour of the fun or moon, in order that the light of the Juminary eclipfed may be reftored.

22d. This day has alfo been very quict: five are now elapfed fince I wrote to my friend Grammont, whence it is natural to fuppofe that our door is narrowly watched. Not one of our Chinefe, even of thofe who ferve us as interpreters, are permitted to go out.

It is thought that we flall not be allowed to fee any Mifionary till we have had our audience of leave of the Emperor, becaufe then we fhall no longer be able to make any reprefentation or remonftrances, fuppoing it to be our intention to do fo.

Having this day made a prefent to one of the Mandarins, our conductors, for which he expreffed his regret at having nothing to offer me, I talked to him on the above fubject, and begged him to enquire if it would not be pofible for us to fee the Miffionaries, which would be both to them and us a real fatisfaction. I affured him that our converfation would be merely an intercourfe of friendhip, and the more fo, as I had been acquainted with three of them at Canton. I obferved to him befides, that if we flould think any reprefentations or complaints neceflary, we floculd addrefs them directly to the Vootchoitg-tang, and not to perfons whom we well knew to have
no intereft, and fill lefs power, to fupport us in our proceedings. He underftood my arguments perfectly, and promifed me the information I defired.

23d. The new year has procured me the honour of a vifit from feveral Mandarins, which is the only remarkable thing I have perceived.

Our firft conductor from Canton having fent for the articles of which his bedding was compofed, and which had remained at our hotel, the Chinefe guards fcrupuloufly examined each parcel as foon as it was without fide the doorsa proof that a perfect confidence is not placed in us, and that we are, on the contrary, narrowly watched. How then can we hope to hear from the Miffionaries? And how ftrange is fuch conduct on the part of a nation in regard to an Ambaffador, to whom they affect to give public. marks of confideration and efteem.

We this morning received all the reft of our baggage, but in a moft deplorable ftate. Not a fingle article has efcaped undamaged. Every thing that was fragile is reduced to fragments. The veffels containing provifion, the cafes filled with licquor, are broken. In a word, it is a fpectacle
sacle of deftruetion very painful to us; but which it behoves us to contemplate without murmuring, zince it is not in our power to remedy it.

About noon, the interpreter came to afk me how many perfons were to go to Yuen-ming-yuch. I gave him a lift to deliver to the Mandarins. This little excurfion will certainly be an agreeable recreation to us, fince fo much has been faid in praife of that magnificent fummer palace, part of which was ornamented in the European manner, about forty years ago, after the defigns, and under the direction of Father Benoit, a French Mifionary.

25 th. The two pieces of mechanifin have been carried to a houfe in the neighbourhood of our hotel, in order to their being repaired. A freflr attempt was made to give our mechanift three Chinefe watchmakers as affiftants, but he rejeeted them again, becaufe it was impoflible for them and him to underftand one another, and perffited in afking for the two Milfionaries, as a mean of fpeedily terminating the bufinefs. Great obflacles were ftarted in oppofition to his requeft, and the permithon of the Emperor was deemed previoufly neceffary. As his Majefty is much occupied at this moment, I propofod my waiting
upon the Naa-fan-tayen, to whom I could give an account of what was paffing, with explanations fo well fitted to tranquillize him in regard to our communicating with the Miffionaries, that I made no doubt of removing all fear. As I was obftinate.in my refolution, I was told in anfwer that my defign would be intimated to that officer; but I plainly faw that it was confidered as a thing exceedingly unpleafant for the Mandarin who had been charged with the conveyance of the pieces of mechanifm from Canton. Thofe, however, who had been our two fift conductors, and who were prefent at this difcuffion, were themfelves of opinion that it would be highly proper that I fould fpeal: to the Naa-fan-tayen.

The firft conductor recommended me to profit by this opportunity in order to prevail upon the Naa-San-tayen to requeft of the Prime Minifter, in the Ambaffador's name, that we might return by water rather than over land, and thus be fpared the fatigue incident to fo tedious a route.

The fame Mandarin told me alfo, that it was already fome time fince the Emperor had difpatched orders to Canton to exempt the hhip that brought his Excellency to China from the tonnage, cuftom-houfe, and failing duties; a piece
of information very agreeable to me, as by means of this indulgence the Embally would coft the Dutch Company very little; and I confidered it as fo much the more fortunate, becaufe being bound by the oath exacted from us at Canton by the Mandarins, to confine our Embaffy to mere congratulations, it was out of our power to folicit any thing at Pe-kiry; thanks to that official intrigue. And who knows whether means would not have teen invented to fruftrate our intended journey to court, if, inftead of fubfcribing to fuch a declaration, we had refufed to comply with their demand?

Our fecond conductor, it is true, had mentioned to me the circumfiance of the exemption of duties a few days ago; but I did not give entire credit to him, although I thought it natural that the fame favour thould be thewn to our thip as to the Englin! Company's veffel the Hindofan, which was exempted from all duties laft year in confequence of its having brought Lord Macartney's fuite and the prefents intended for the Emperor. My prefumption indeed was not unreafonable, fince we were told, over and over again, that we were held in much higher efteem than the Englifh Embafly. It is alfo juft that the Chinefe Monarch fhould give fome proofs of
magnanimity, when he reccives teftimonies of the high confideration he infpires, and of European generofity. And this facrifice ought to coft him the lefs, when the homage paid him from the extremities of the globe is witneffed by the envoys of neighbouring nations, who can tettify that the renown of the Chinefe Empire extends to the moft diftant people upon earth.

The Dutch Embafly will coft the Imperial treafury at leaft eighty thoufand taels (fix hundred thoufand livres, or twenty-five thoufand pounds), all the expences of our journey from Canton to Pe-king and back again, befides thofe of carriage, being defrayed by the government. But is that paying too dear for this tribute of refpectful affection.

26th. About the hour of noon, the Naa-fantayen came to our hotel and paid a vifit to the Ambaffador, who converfed with him on a variety of fubjects. His Excellency begged him to thank the Prime Mimifter for the favour which he had inchined the Emperor to grant, of exempting from all duties the fhip that brought him to China, and to afk, as a new mark of kindnefs, that we might return by water, in order to avoid the great fatigue we had experienced in our way
in Ps-king. The Mandarin promifed to execute both thefe commilions.

The Ambaffador added, that our mechanif would put to rights the interefting pieces of mechanifn we had brought with us; but that he ftill required the affiftance of one or two Miffionaries, it not being poffible for him to avail himfelf of the fervices of the Chinefe, whofe language he does not underfand. The Naa-fantajer made anfwer, that the Miffionaries were employed at that moment ; but that they fhould come and affift M. Petit Pierre in a few days.

The Ambaffador, fhewing this Mandarin a fuperb filver temple, entreated him to offer it, in his name, to the Voo-tchong-tang , as a teftimony of his efteem. He confented to make the offer, but added that the Prime Minifter would refufe the temple, as well as every other prefent, becaufe it would ill become him to accept any thing from perfons who had undertaken fo long and fatiguing a journey in order to pay their refpects to the Emperor. Neither would any other Mandarin confent to reccive prefents without an exprefs permifion from his Majefty.

This converfation being finimed, the Mandarin, after taking leave of his Excellency, came into my apartment to look at fomething or other, and I afterwards attended him as far as the freet cloor.

Shortly after came one of our court conductors to acquaint the Ambaffador and me that we are to repair to the palace to-morrow morning at three o'clock, in order to be prefent when his Majefty fcts off for the temple to offcr his annual tribute to the Almighty, in quality of Sovereign Sacrificer of the whole Empire. As his Majefty is to pafs four and twenty hours at the temple, he added that it would be necoffary to bc alfo at the palacc the day after to-morrow, when he is to return.

I aifo learncd from him that we, as well as all the pcrfons who are to accompany us, arc to hold ourfclves in readinefs to fet ofir for Yuen-ming-yuen about the 18 th of the moon (the 30 th of this month), his Majefty wifhing to give us a reception peculiarly gracious, and to thew us evcry thing curious that the place contains.

I communicated all thefe things to the Ambafiador.

27th. Although

2 7 th. Although we were prepared at the hour appointed yefterday, it was neverthelefs half paft five when we fet off for the palace. We were conducted to the fouth fquare where I was on the igth of this month; and were defired to walk into one of the apartments fituated under the lateral galleries, where we remained till feven o'clock, when we were taken back to the fquare.

The day-light at the time laft-mentioned affording me a good view of it, I obferved that the building oppofite the fouth gate of the palace is neither more nor lefs than the great gate of the fouth external wall, which, according to the fignification of its name $U_{\text {rm-moen, }}$ has five paffages. The middle one is the loftieft and wideft. The lateral ones next to it, although fmaller than this, are however much larger than the two at the fides. The building that I took before for the gate of the temple of the Emperor's anceftor's, is nothing but a gate leading to a fquare or efs. planade to the eaftward, in which that temple is fituated. I could now perceive the roof of it overlooking the edifices that ftand on the weft fide; as well as the trees by which it is furrounded.

I alfo perceived that this caftern gate is exactly in front of that to the weft by which we entered, and that they were fimilar and fymmetrical buildings.

On the fquare fouth of the palace ftand two bafes or pedeftals of marble fupporting four fhort columns. On the capital of the eaftern one is a machine which fhews the age of the moon, while upon that to the weft is a circular dial with two faces, It is inclined, and fo contrived, that at fun-rife the hours are marked by the projection of the gnomon upon the under fide; but when the fun has gained a greater elevation, the time of the day is indicated upon the upper furface.

This fquare or court yard, which is very long, is entirely paved; but with this peculiarity, that in the crofs formed by the two lines which lead to the four gates looking to the four cardinal points of the compafs, the pavement, compofed of large hewn ftones, is raifed five inches above the reft of the fquare, upon a width of twenty. five feet.

At half paft feven the Emperor arrived in his habit of Sovereign Sacrificer. He was feated in a very large and very lofty chair, made in the dhape
thape of a temple, and carried by two and thirty Coulis. This chair was followed by his ufual palanquin. We performed no other ceremony than that of kneeling down at the moment that his Imperial Majefty was pafing bys

The Monarch was preceded by a long train of fervants on horfeback, each of whom carried fomething of ufe to him, either for his perfon or the ceremony he was about to perform. In the firft place was a yellow folding chair, and a low table of the fame kind, both richly gilt; then two great vafes of wrought gold ; two boxes full of betel; four great difhes or deep bafons, and two more boxes containing perfumes, the whole alfo of gold. Each of the bearers of thefe various things had a ftrap which paffed round his neck, and which ferved him to hold them by.

In this ceremony the Emperor has fome refemblance to the High Prieft of the Jews, who entered once a year, dreffed with the greateft magnificence, into the Holy of Holies, there to offer an expiatory facrifice in the name of the whole Hebrew nation.

The proceffion took the road of the external fouth gate, but before his Majefty had reached it, we were taken away and re-conducted to our lodgings.

After paffing through the weffern gate, on the outfide of which is a large paved court, I remarked exactly in front of it a place walled round, with a gate of three paffages, clofed by folding doors painted red, and ftuck full of large brafs nails. In this inclofure is a building, which I prefume to be dedicated to the philofopher Kong-fou-tfu (Confucius), becaufe I preceived above the wall feveral roofs of temples furrounded with trees.

North of this inclofed fpace is a very wide canal, running eaft and weft, and another ftill wider under the weftern walls of the palace, beginning at the weft gate and running northward for at lealt a milc.

It was about eight o'clock when we retumed to our hotel. About half an hour afterwards a prefent was brought us from the Emperor for our breakfaft, confifting of a difh of cold boiled meat, and a plate of balls of meal, boiled 2lfo. This prefent will appear ftill more incredible
dible if I enter into farther details. The meat confifted of a bit of the ribs, upon which there was hardly the thicknefs of half an inch of lean flefh; a fmall bone of the fhoulder with fcarcely any meat upon it at all; and four or five other bones belonging to the back or feet of a fheep, and appearing to have been already gnawed. All this difgufting collcetion was upon a dirty difh, and feemed rather fitting for the meal of a dog than the repaft of a man. In Holland, the worft of beggars would receive a more cleanly pittance at an hofpital; and yet it is a mark of honour fhewn by an Emperor to an Ambaffador! Perhaps it was even the leavings of the Monarch, and in that cafe, according to the opinion of the Chinefe, it was the greateft favour that could be conferred, fince we had it in our power to gnaw the bone that his Majefty had begun to clean. I fhould certainly have preferred partaking of any other dainty bit rather than this unfavoury frag. ment. From this trait the reader may form an idea of the civility of the people of China. The Emperor is no doubt ignorant of thefe difgulting proceedings; but at any rate the maitres d'liote? fhould take care that his prefents appears in a more cleanly fhape, efpecia!ly when they are intended for foreigners.

On the other hand it appears that all this is the effeet of cuftom, for they pay quite as little attention to cleanlinefs in the other details of the rable. When there is any want of plates or difhes they do nothing but turn thofe that have been already ufed, in order to throw the remmants upon the firft table that comes to hand, without froubling themfelves about its being clean or dirty. Such is the politenefs of the officers of a court where one of the moftimportant tribunals is that of ceremonies.

Our Mechanift, Petit Pierre, began this day to repair the handfome pieces of mechanifm that have been injured. That young man is really very fiilful in every thing belonging to mechan nics and watch making.

23th. His Excellency and I repaired to the palace at four o'clock in the morning, and faid there in the fame apartment as yefterday till fix, when we were conducted to the fouth fquare. The Emperor was not long before he made his appearance in his way back from the Temple of Heaven, which is fituated at the fouthern extremity of the fuburbs at ten li (a league's) dif, tance from the palace. He was in his ufuat palanquin, carried by fixtecn Coulis, and repaircd immediately
immediately to his apartments. We then retired, and at feven o'clock got back to our hotel.

It would be not a little irkfome to European courtiers if the princes there adopted the cuftom of giving their audience and expediting affairs of ftate at the break of day. It is probable that their levees would not be fo much crouded as at prefent, and that the fame difplay of luxury would not be feen on the part of thofe who only go that they may be able to fay they have appeared at court.

I am far myfelf from approving of the Chinefe cuftom. In fummer, indeed, it may not be found difagreeable to rife before the fun, and thus avoid the heat of his rays; but how hard is it in winter, and in the middle of the night, when the cold is fevere and piercing, to leave a warm bed to go and encounter the inclemency of the air. It is, accordingly, with extreme repugnanee that we fubmit to this necellity to which we are here condemned.

Neither upon this occafion, nor during any of the other ceremonics at which the Emperor was prefent, did I ever fee a military guard. There is not even a guard-houfe at the gates of the
palace, which are entrufted to the fole care of $a$ little Mandarin and a few other individuals appointed for that purpofe. Any one would naturally expect to find a fmall army in the Imperial refidence, but he will fce nothing like it. I can affirm, that in all my walks through the city I never met with any thing military except a fnall guard-houfe, occupied by ten foldiers, under the command of an officer, who falls into the ranks himfelf, as ferjeants do in Holland. At the gates of the city there are, perhaps, thirty or forty men, commanded by an officer of higher sank.

I was not a little furprized to fee fo few troops, after having been affured laft year, by one of the perfons of the Englifh Embafly (Captain Mackintom) that the effective army of the Chinefe empire amounted to eighteen hundred thoufand men. Perhaps it is requifite to go into Tartary to fee them; for I fought in vain during my journey to difcover a fufficient number to juftify my adopting any fuch eftimate.

In the cities of the firft and fecond order we found as many as two hundred and fifty foldiers, and in thofe of the third order feldoni more than balf the number. This calculation is founded
upon the whole garrifon turning out under arms in the cities we went through; and in thofe that we only approached, all the military were in like manner drawn up while we paffed, in order to add to the parade of our reception. Reafoning upon thefe data, drawn from circumfances in which it was more natural for the Chinefe to feek to add to than diminifh their difplay of force, and taking into the account all the cities of the three orders, all the forts, and all the military pofts of the fifteen provinces of the Chinefe empire, we fhould hardly fuppofe at the nutfide more than eight hundred thoufand men.

Yefterday and to-day there were at leaft two hundred horfemen mounted, who either preceded or followed the Emperor, but they were confufedly mixed with the reft of the proceffion. In the number was a fcore of archers, confounded allo with the other individuals. The reft of the train confifted of Mandarins and of fervants of the Emperor.

This court is then the only one even in Afia where the chief of the nation is not furrounded and protected by a formidable military guard. The confidential guards of the Emperor of China are eunuchs, who alone are charged with the
protection and police of the interior of the palace; of that place where he is really domefticated with his wives and children.

As to the horfes, of which during thefe few days paft we have fcen a great number, I cannot forbear making them the fubject of a few obfervations.

They are very numerous in the northem prorinces of China, but they are in general fmall. A horfe of tolerable fize is an ancommon thing, and a truly handfome horfe a rarity. This want of beauty in the horfe is perhaps attributable to the little care the Chinefe take of the fpecies. They are very feldom either rubbed down, wafhed, or curry-combed. The faddle is put upon them in the dirty ftate they are in when they come out of the fables, which are alfo kept in very bad order. I have feen fome of the principal Mandarins mount a horfe without caring whether he were dreffed or not. I have fometimes even remarked that the horfe's tail was clotted with dirt, which alhered the more ffrongly owing to the froft, and which it was not thought worth while to remove. From thefe facts 1 am led to conclude that this valuable snimal is here abandoned to himfelf, and that his
nourifhment is no more than fufficient to enable him to work. My reader will then, no doubt, be of opinion with me, that the fate of a horfe in China is exceedingly hard.

Palanquins are very unfrequent in the capital; few make ufe of them except the principal Mi. nifters of ftate and the great Mandarins, when they go out of Pe.king. The ufual vehicle is a fmall cart, with only room for one perfon. It is drawn by a fingle horfe, and the upper part is covered with blue or black fuff. The Royal Family itfelf, and the Grandees of the Empire, make ufe of fimilar carts, but they are then covered with cloth of an olive-green colour. The entrance is almoft always in front, and the feat is nothing more than a cufhion laid flat at the bottom of the carriage.

The private carts of the Mandarins have generally a little door at the fide. Thefe carriages are not calculated for any but Chinefe. To Europeans they are exceedingly fatiguing, owing to the continual jumps they make over the pavement. I get into them as feldom as poffible, chufing rather to walk when I am going no farther than the palace. Many Mandarins, particularly of the military clafs $s_{2}$ make ufe of faddle horfes
horfes inftead of carts, whether going to court of elfewhere.

This morning his Majefty fent us a piece of raw pork for our table. At noon, or thereabout, the Nar-fun-tayen waited upon his Excellency to thank him, in the name of the Prime Minifter, for his offer of prefents, and to intimate that he cannot accept them. His Excellency upon this obferved to the Mandarin, that as thefe prefents were fent by the Stadtholder and the Dutch Company, the refufal of them would be a fort of difgrace to us; and that we therefore requefted him to repeat this obicrvation to the Voo-tchongtang, and to entreat him anew to receive the prefents, more efpecially as at the time of the former Dutch Embaffies they had not been refufed by the then Prime Minifter.

The Naa-fan-tayen promifed to execute our commiffion, though well affured that it would be of no avail, becaufe, according to him, neither the Voo-zchong-tang nor any other Minifter will confent to reccive any thing whatever, but would rather offer us fomething as a teflimony of their gratitude for the trouble we have taken, and the fatigue we have undergone during the timbany.

This

This Mandarin, after having taken leare of the Ambaffacior, had a fhort converfation with M. Petit Pierre concerning watches. He then went away attended by me again as far as the inner door.

In the afternoon we were informed that it would be neceffary to go to-morrow morning, at four o'clock, to the palace, in order to breakfaft in the Emperor's apartments. We had alfo notice to hold ourfelves in readinefs to fet off the day after to-morrow at noon for Yueit ming-yucn.

29th. We fet off for the palace at four o'clock, being conveyed in little carts to a fmall diffance beyond the noble ftone bridge of which I made mention on the roth and IIth of this month. There we took the fouth fide of the ftreet, oppofite a great gate with three paffages, clofed by folding doors painted red, and ornamented with brafs knobs. Having paffed through this gate, we found ourfelves in a large fquare planted with cedars and other trees, under which we walked for fome time. We were then conducted to a little apartment near a pagoda, there to wait the Emperor's coming.

When

When it was broad day-light, but before the rifing of the fun, we were defired to leave that apartment in order to go into a little garden, where the ground was entirely prepared for cultivation. There we waited near a large and magnificent building till the Monarch fhould appear.

I foon perceived that we were in the fame place where we had feen the fkaters perform their exercife on the 12 th, but we were to-day to the weftward of the frozen pond, inftead of being to the fouth-eaft. We perceived a few flaters upon the ice.

Soon after fun-rife the Emperor came in his common chair, carried by eight Coulis. While he was paffing we knelt down, but without faluting him. His Majefty, thus carried, entered the building, where he was received by the two principal Minifters, who had arrived on horfeback fome time before.

We were then conducted towards a great flight of freps on the eaftern fide of the building, which led us towards a paved fquare, fituated fouth of it, and entirely furrounded by a tone baluftrade, having to the fouth threc fights of Atcps,
fteps, which ferve as a defcent into the garden. The building, which is two fories high, is exactly fimilar to that which is fituated in the interior of the palace, and which I defcribed to the reader on the 20th of this month. The faloon, called T/e-quon-cok, the throne and the inftruments of mufic, all retraced the idea of the former place. The preparations were alfo the fame, as well as the manner of placing the guefts and their little tables, except that to-day, inftead of fifty difhes, they could only boaft of four, namely, rice, broth, bones of meat, and balls of meal.

The Emperor having feated himfelf upon his throne, all the guefts paid him the falute of honour, and afterwards fat down upon their cufhions. After having ate fomething his Majefty fent a finall difh from his table to us in particular. It contained cakes of meal, which I found excellent.

While we were eating, a vocal and inftrum mental concert was executed. Among the fingers I remarked a very fout man, whofe voice was the deepeft bafs I cver heard in my life, while the purity of the found was aftonifhing. He reminded me that I had heard about thirty
years ago, at Amfterdam, three famous Jews, brothers, one of whom was very celebrated for his bafs voice; but this Chinefe furpaffed him very much.

The repaft being over, a cup of the milk of beans (Catjang) was brought to each guent, but it was fo burnt that it was impoffible to drink it. Soon after the Corean Ambaffadors and we were defired to rife in order to approach the throne, oppofite which we repeated the ceremonies performed on the 20th. We received from the hands of the Emperor a cup of Chinefe Samfou, after which his Excellency and I made the falute of honour with our hats on.

As foon as we had refumed our feats fome buffoons entered, among whom was a little boy who performed upon the top of a bamboo the only tricks deferving of notice.

Shortly after his Majefty rofe, and retireck towards the palace. We were then defired to walk down the fouth fteps into the garden, where a large yellow tent was pitched over three long tables. On thefe tables were wooden trays containing prefents for all the Envoys who affifted at the entertaimment. They

Were diffributed by the three firft Colaos or Minifters of State, and delivered to each of us individually.

I faw to-day, for the firft time, among thofe Minifters the Aa-tchono-tang, who is fo far advanced in years that his beard is entirely white.

To the prefents made us one was added for Prince the Stadtholder. It is a kind of Chinefe fceptre made of a beautiful tranfparent green ftone, refembling agate, and called by the Chincfe Fitz-auy. This curiofity of admirable workman. flip, and the highert polih, valued at two thoufand dollars, was accompanied by fifty-five rolls of different kinds of filk, which were delivered to the Ambaffador. He then reccived for himfelf twenty-five rolls of ftuffs of various qualities; I had eight; there were forty more for the five gentlemen in the fuite of the Embaffy ; and alfo feventy-two pieces of Pauche (thin filk); and ferenty-two pieces of Nam-king for the Mechanift and the feventeen foldiers and fervants. A falute of honour expreffed our thanks, and then the whole was delivered to the Mandarins, our cone ductors, in order that they might take care to convey it to our hotel.

> The ceremony being over the Voo-throng-tang Vol. I. T caufed
caufed it to be intimated to us, that his Majefty had ordered the Naa-fan-tayen to take us to fee fome of the temples and edifices within the pre= cincls of the palace. We defired the interpreter to exprefs our grateful feelings for this favour of the Emperor, and fet off under the guidance of the obliging Mandarin.

We went back over the bridge, which I have feveral times had occafion to mention, and to the northward of which we entered the palace by an immenfe gate.

We were conducted in the firft place towards the temple of Houing-on-tfu, the great God of the Lamas; a fect of which the prefent Emperor is the declared protector. This temple confifts of two edifices, one fituated at the foot of a mount, the other on its fummit. The firft is built in the Chinefe famion, and the fecond according to the tafte of the Lamas, that is to fay, that its fquare bafement is furmounted by a lofty circular dome, which is itfelf terminated by a long pyramid of excellent workmanfhip, and ending in a point, the extremity of which is cosered by a crefcent. The idol placed in the lower temple is of great height, gilt all over, and fitting upon a cufhion. It is a coloffal fatue, the face exprefl-
ing pleafure and gaiety, the characteriftics of the idol of fenfuality among the Chinefe.

From the temple fituated at the foot of the mount we proceeded through a door in the back part to a flight of a hundred and twenty fteps of gentle afcent, which led us to the upper temple.

On all fides of the fquare bafement which fupports the dome of the latter is a large gallery, furrounded by a baluftrade. From this point of fight the eye difcovers without obftacle the vaft extennt of Pe-king, of which the profpeet is really furprifing, both on account of the immenfe face covered by the city, and of the view afforded by the whole of the palace, and by an infinite number of edifices and buildings of all kincls. Unfortunately it was a very early hour of the morning, and a thick fog arofe, which prevented our feeing fo well as we could have wilhed. Befides there was no proportion between the time required to examine every thing, and that which we were permitted to employ. It was from this elevated foot that I perceived for the firft time, that the lodging afdigned to us is within the outer walls of the palace.

We were defired to remark from the gallery (of the upper temple the place where the lafe

Emperor of the Chinefe dynafty hung himfelf. It is a little rifing ground or mount, fituated within the fecond inclofure of the palace, and called King-tching. On the fummit of this rifing ground, over the tomb of the unfortunate Monarch, an open hexagonal pavilion has been built.

The outfide of the fquare bafement of the pagoda of Houin-on-tfii is entirely coated with bricks, exhibiting figures in relief, in the midft of which is a deep niche containing the image of a Fos in bafo-reliero. The bricks have a green edging, but the niche and image are yellow. The whole appears to be enamelled. Hence the reader may judge of the magnificent appearance made by the whole edifice.

Within the temple itfelf, which is formed by this fquare, ftands upon an altar an idol monftrous in its form, but of fmall ftature, fince it is not more than five feet high. Its head is mifhapen, and it has a number of arms and legs of bronze, caft altogether in a maiterly manner. Before the altar are four fluffed tygers in a fitting pofture; and along the walls are fufpended bows, arrows, and other attributes of hunting. The door, the pillars, and the window-frames of the temple are of bronze likewife, and are embellifhed by art in a way highly deferving of praif.

Above this fquare edifice ftands, as I have already faid, the dome, the bottom of which is of lefs extent than the fquare bafement itfelf, and which, after a contraction or neck, rifes, increafing in fize, and terminates in à fection of a fphere. On the centre of this dome ftands a bronze fpire or point, ornamented with a fefsoon, furmounted by a crefcent, richly gilt.

After having admired all thefe details, and every thing elfe about this temple, and after having indulged our eyes with a view of fuch a variety of objects, we proceeded along a private road, made at the back of the hill, in which we now and then met with pieces of rock. It brought us to a third temple of Chincfe conftruction, con* taining a female idol.

Upon quitting this laft temple, we were defired to feat ourfelves upon a fled, which carried us acrofs the ice to another edifice. This is of a circular form, and built upon the margin of the water, with an open gallery, commanding a noble view when the eye is directed acrofs the pond, which is here of confiderable width, to feveral buildings ereeted on the oppofite fide.

I obferved befides five pavilions fituated on the pond, all magnificent ftructures. The middle,
and principal one, has a roof of three divifions or fories terminating in a point. The two pavilions next this centre one have double roofs, while the two others have fingle roofs of an acute form. Like that of the middle pavilion, all thefe roofs are richly ornamented, and covered with yellow varninhed tiles. In fhort, the whole appcarance of thefe five pavilions, exquifitely gilt, and embellifhed with red and green varnifh, is truly extraordinary. It is there that the Emperor goes in the fammer with his wixes to fith, or to be prefent at fome party of pleafure. The middle pavilion is deftined folely for the Emperor, while the four others are inhabited by his wives, the courtiers, and the other perfons ins. his Majefty's fervice.' Thefe pavilions are called Uum-Tong-thang.

On quitting the circular building, we returned to the fled, which conveyed us again acrofs the lake. When we reached the other fide we got out in order to vifit another temple, called Kik-lok-tfay-kay. In the centre of it is an artificial rock, the top' of which afcends to the roof, while its bafe covers the greater part of the imner furface of the temple. This rock is planted with trees, and is embellifhed with artificial flowers. A great number of fos are placed in cavities left in different pasts; while a winding and narrow

Eath leads through the fones, by irregular fteps; to the fummit, where fands the principal idol reprefenting a woman.

We afcended to the top of the rock, and found it much higher than we had imagined. Another path, leading alfo round the rock, but in a contrary direction, brought us down again. It muft be confeffed that this imitation exactly refembles nature; that every part of it difcovers good tafte; and that it is very well worth feeing.

Thence we were conducted to the temple Man-fat-ten, which is three fories high, each of them confifting of an immenfe room full of altars and idols. This temple is called the pagoda of ter thorfand idols. Among the principal gilt ftatues flanding upon altars there are three in each ftory; exceedingly large, and fix fmaller. The walls all round the temple are full of little niches; and in every niche, as well as between the fteps, is the image of a Fos, in bronze, about fix inches high. This temple is then not a little extraordinary, and has a fingular effect upon the eye.

We examined the three fories with a great deal of attention, and found the edifice to be of confiderable elevation. The upper ftory is as handrome as the lower, except that the latter
can boaft of two beautiful towers, about fevernteen or eighteen inches high. They are made of dark-coloured wood, and are wrought with admirable delicacy and fill, the plates and orna* ments of filver, with which they are enriched, making, a very pleafing contraft with the colour of the wood. They are placed on the ground in two angles of the room.

In each room or ftory, oppofite the altar, are yafes of bronze of the moft finifhed workmanthip, with perfumes burning in them. There are other vafes alfo intended for religious ceremonics, and highly deferving the attention of the . eurious.

We quitted this temple, in order to go to that called Tay-fay-tir, where the principal image reprefents a woman fitting, and is more than thirty cobidos high *. Its head is compofed of an affemblage of fix faces, turned fix different ways; while, from two well proportioned arms, proceed five hundred other arms on each fide. Above the head, or rather the heads is a pyramid which appears to contain, at leaft, fiye hundred little heads.

Before and upon the fides of the altar are tive

* About thinty-five French fees. ( Fr, Ed.)
towers,
towers, ftanding on the ground, fuperior, in beauty, to thofe of the temple of ten thoufand iciols. Like them they are octagonal, and of nine ftories, but are made of bronze, and, as we were affured, caft in a fingle piece. They are fix feet and a half diameter at their bafe, and about fifteen feet high. The work is open, with chafed ornaments, and a thoufand curious details. They are fo highily finifhed that the moft fkilful European artift might be proud of having executed them, fuppofing them even to confift of feveral pieces.

By the fide of thefe towers are alfo two pretty large temples of bronze, ornamented infide and out with beautiful chafed work, and with ftones, fuitable to facred purpofes*, which, as well as the temples themfelves, would be well worthy the attention of the mof 解ilful artift.

The confecrated veffels of bronze for the ufe of the temples are, in general, admirably wrought in bas relief, and with fo much delicacy in the details, that to difcover all their beauties, it is necoffary to examine them clofely, and with the moff fcrupulous attention. All the pagodas contain a great number of thofe veffels.

[^1]We afterwards afcended, by a faircafe, to the fecond ftory, which only forms a kind of gallery; becaufe the coloffal idol of which I have jute fpoken rifes above it, and paffes through the middle of the floor.

Upon the whole, thefe temples, both within and without, are decorated with a richnefs bordering upon profufion. The ornaments of fculpture are covered with fuch brilliant gilding, and fuch lively colours, that they are aftonithingly fplendid and magnificent. His Excellency accordingly confeffed that he had never feen any thing either fo beautiful, or fo fumptuous, in the temples of Japan *.

All the avenues which lead to thefe edifices, and all the intervals between them, are laid out with exquifte tafie. Sometimes we met with a rock; fometimes with places full of ftones and pebbles; all thefe irregularities united, imitating thofe of nature, with an art which no other nation can equal.

In going from the fecond to the third temple,

- The Dutch Ambaflador, M. Titzing, refided a long time in Japan, and cyen employed himfelf in acquiring information concerning that interefting comatry, the language of which he underftands. (Fr.Eu.)
* paffed under a great and beautiful triumphas arch, with three wide openings, fituated near the edge of the pond at the entrance of the paved court of the temple Tay-fay-ten. The fupports or pedeftals of this triumphal arch confift of large pieces of marble, fculptured in a mafterly man-' ner. The part which furmounts them, and which is of mafonry, is entirely covered with varnifk of different colours, feeming to indicate bricks of different tints, and harmonizing in the moft agreeable manner. This triumphal arch is befices richly ornamented in parts with fculpture and gilding. It is covered with yellow varnimed tiles.

We were abundantly convinced this morning, by the fight of fo many curious things, that China has formerly produced men of great genius, fuppofing that there be none alive at the prefent day.

From the laft pagoda, we were taken back upon the fled, over the pond; towards the eaftem fide, where we alighted. There the Naa-fon-tayen took leave of us, and we returned on foot to our hotel, which wasnearer to the gate through which we paffed in our way to it, than to the fouth fide of the palace. It was half patt eleven when we returned after this entertaining excurfion.

This favour of the Emperer is anothar manifert
proof that our Embaffy is agreeable to him, fince no trace is to be found in the hiftory of preceding ones of the like being ever granted to an Ambaffador. The fame may be faid of our journey to-morrow to his fummer palace, efpecially as the Monarch fets off himfelf to pafs fome time there.

We received notice to repair early to-morrow morning to the palace to fee his Majefty fet off, and to hold ourfelves in readinefs to follow him in the afternoon.

In pafing through the frect to return to our lodgings, we perceived that yellow fand was already ftrewing in it, and that it was preparing for the Emperor's paflage.

Every day the ftrcets are fwept by a kind of imperial flaves kept for that purpofe. There are no lefs than four thoufand of them at Pe-king, where they are highly neceffary to keep the city in a cleanly ftaie.

30th. At five o clock in the morning, we got isto our little carts, which conveyed us beyond the bridge fomewhat farther than yefterday. We alighted, and went into the hop of a dealer in furs, where we remained till day-break. We were then taken into the freet, where, flortly
after, we faw his Imperial Majefty pafs, bornc by eight Coulis, in his ufual fedan-chair. We knelt down while he paffed, and perceived by a look he caft upon us, that we were not unobferved.

The Emperor's retinue was confiderable. He was followed by a great number of palanquins and carts; but the principal part of his train confifted of men mounted on horfes and mules. The latter, in the environs of Pe-king, are large and handfome animals, and appear to be in higher eftimation than horfes.

After the crowd was gone by, we got into our carriages again, in order to return to our hotel, whither the Mandarins came at an early hour to haften our departure for the country.

Our baggage being already packed up it was fent off before us; and having dined at noon, we fet off in little carts at one o'clock in the afternoon.

Driving to the northward for about four minutes, we turned to the weftward at the comer of our ftreet, and palfed the bridge. After going a little way round we entered a long ftreet, and, going a full trot ftill to the weftward for a quarter of an hour, paffed the outer gate of the palace called the gate of Tfay.on.

As foon as ont of this gate, we turned again to the north, and drove down a ftreet wide and ftraight like the laft, and paved in the micidle. At the end of fifteen minutes we turned a corner, entered another ftreet, and, driving to the wefrward, found ourfelves in fifteen minutes more at the gate of the city called the gate of Ifay-chec. Thus in fifty minutes were we conveyed from our hotel to the extremity of the city.

In the laf ftreet but one, we met fix great elephants coming into Pe-king, having almoft all long but flender teeth. They were a prefent fent to his Majefy by a great Mandarin refiding on the weftern frontiers.

Beyond the gate of TJay chec the freets of the fuburbs are not fpacious, but on each hand are as handfome flops as in the interior of the city. The fronts of moft of them are ornamented with exquifite carved-work, refplendent with silding of the richeft kind. On both fides of the way are alfo tents, in which haberdathers and other tradefmen expofe all forts of wares to the view of the public.

In thefe ffrects there were a great many women. We alfo met with a confiderable number in little carts, fome of whom were very agreeable in perfon.

I thought I perceived that many of thefe young Jadies were upon an amorous pilgrimage: in the firft place, becaufe they had an old duenna fitting at the fore part of the cart, and alfo becaufe at the moment our carriages were pafing one another, they fuffered themfelves to be looked at with a freedom equal to the curiofity with which they gazed upon us. They even lifted up entirely the curtain in the front of their carriage; and as married women would never dare to allow themfelves fuch liberties, I am the more ftrongly confirmed in my opinion.

The gate by which we went out of Pe-king is exactly fimilar to that by which we. entered it on the fouth fide, on the roth of this month. It is furmounted by an edifice, and protected by a baftion on the outer fide.

In the laft ftreet before we came to the gate of the city, we croffed a very wide bridge of a fingle arch, with a ftone baluftrade on each fide; this bridge inclines me to fuppofe that a canal or ftream of water runs through the city.

There were a great many windings in the road without Pe-king, but in general it takes a northweft direction. 'The middle is paved with hewn ? toncs like that by which we entered the city
on the gth of the prefent month. There are alfo trees on each fide; and we met with habitations and villages at fmall diftances from one another.

We had been going for fifty minutes at a full trot, when we fopped at a place called Uoitime, fituated at ten fi from Yuen-ming-yzen. A very good and tolerably fpacious lodging had been prepared for us there. We took poffeffion of it, and fhortly afterwards our baggage arrived.

Our conductor informed ws upon our firft leaving the city, that his Excellency and I muft be ready to-morrow morning at an early hour to go and breakfaft at court, and congratulate the Emperor upon his arrival in the country. It appears then that we thall be no more exempt bere than at $P e$-king from thofe ccremonies which precede the dawn of day.

[^2]




[^0]:    * This arrangement would certainly have been the mort judicious; but; for fome reafon unknown to the Englifn Editor, it las not been adopted, In the original the notes were all placed at the end of the laft Volume; in the Englim edition they have been prefixed to the furt.

[^1]:    - Des fierres araloğues à l'aruge des immpleso

[^2]:    EKD OFTHEEIRSTVOLNME:

